Sierra Toolkit Manual Version 5.15.6

Sandia Toolkit Development Team
ABSTRACT

This report provides documentation for the Sandia Toolkit (STK) modules. STK modules are intended to provide infrastructure that assists the development of computational engineering software such as finite-element analysis applications. STK includes modules for unstructured-mesh data structures, reading/writing mesh files, geometric proximity search, and various utilities. This document contains a chapter for each module, and each chapter contains overview descriptions and usage examples. Usage examples are primarily code listings which are generated from working test programs that are included in the STK code-base. A goal of this approach is to ensure that the usage examples will not fall out of date.

Note that the source code for STK is open source, per Sandia SCR 1292.
This page intentionally left blank.
## CONTENTS

1. **STK Overview and Introduction** ........................................................................ 17
   1.1. STK Overview ........................................................................... 17
   1.2. Introduction ............................................................................ 18

2. **STK Util** ........................................................................................................ 19
   2.1. Using the Diagnostic Timers ....................................................... 19
   2.2. Communicating with other MPI processors ................................... 23
   2.3. Using the STK Scheduler ............................................................ 25
   2.4. Parameters – type-safe named storage of any variable type ........... 28
   2.5. Filename substitution .................................................................. 31

3. **STK Topology** .................................................................................................. 33
   3.1. STK Topology API ..................................................................... 33
   3.1.1. How to set and get topology ................................................ 34
   3.1.2. STK topology ranks .............................................................. 34
   3.1.3. Compile-time STK topology information ................................ 36
   3.1.4. STK topology for the Particle .............................................. 36
   3.1.5. STK topology for the high order Beam .................................. 37
   3.1.6. STK topology for the high order triangular Shell .................... 38
   3.1.7. STK topology for the linear Hexahedral ................................ 39
   3.1.8. STK topology equivalent method ........................................ 41
   3.1.9. STK topology’s `is_positive_polarity` method ....................... 42
   3.1.10. STK topology’s `lexicographical_smallest_permutation` method .... 42
   3.1.11. STK topology’s `lexicographical smallest permutation preserve polarity` method ........................................................................ 43
   3.1.12. STK Topology’s `sub_topology` methods ............................ 44
   3.1.13. STK Topology’s `sides` methods .......................................... 45
   3.1.14. STK topology for a SuperElement ....................................... 45
   3.2. Mapping of Sierra topologies ......................................................... 46

4. **STK Mesh** ........................................................................................................ 51
   4.1. STK Mesh Terms ......................................................................... 51
   4.1.1. Entity .................................................................................. 51
   4.1.2. Connectivity ........................................................................ 51
   4.1.3. Topology ............................................................................. 51
   4.1.4. Part .................................................................................... 52
   4.1.5. Field .................................................................................. 52
   4.1.6. Selector ............................................................................. 52
   4.1.7. Bucket .............................................................................. 53
4.1.8. Ghosting ........................................................ 53
4.1.9. MetaData and BulkData ........................................... 53
4.1.10. Creating a STK Mesh from an Exodus file ...................... 55

4.2. Parallel .......................................................... 56
  4.2.1. Shared .......................................................... 56
  4.2.2. Ghosted ......................................................... 56
  4.2.3. Aura ............................................................ 56
     4.2.3.1. How to use automatically generated aura ............. 56

4.3. STK Parallel Mesh Consistency Rules ...................................... 57
  4.3.1. How to enable mesh diagnostics to enforce parallel mesh rules .... 58
  4.3.2. How to enforce Parallel Mesh Rule 1 ............................ 59
  4.3.3. Parallel API ..................................................... 59

4.4. STK Mesh Selector ...................................................... 61
  4.4.1. How to use selectors .............................................. 62

4.5. STK Mesh Parts ........................................................ 63
  4.5.1. Part Identifiers and Attributes ................................... 64
  4.5.2. Induced Part Membership ......................................... 65
  4.5.3. How to use ghost parts ............................................ 66

4.6. Mesh Modification ...................................................... 67
  4.6.1. Overview ....................................................... 67
  4.6.2. Public Modification Capability ..................................... 69
     4.6.2.1. Add/Delete Entities ...................................... 69
     4.6.2.2. Getting Unused Globally Unique Identifiers ............ 70
     4.6.2.3. Creating Nodes that are Shared by Multiple Processors ... 70
     4.6.2.4. Change Entity Part Membership ............................ 74
     4.6.2.5. Change Connectivity ..................................... 74
     4.6.2.6. Change Entity Ownership .................................. 74
     4.6.2.7. Change Ghosting ........................................ 74
  4.6.3. Mesh Modification Examples ....................................... 75
     4.6.3.1. Resolving Sharing Of Exodus Sidesets - Special Case .... 77
  4.6.4. Unsafe operations ................................................ 79
  4.6.5. Automatic modification operations in modification_end() .......... 79
  4.6.6. How to use generate_new_entities() ................................. 80
  4.6.7. How to create faces ............................................. 81
  4.6.8. How to create both edges and faces .............................. 82
  4.6.9. How to create faces on only selected elements ................ 83
  4.6.10. Creating faces with layered shells ................................ 84
  4.6.11. Creating faces between hexes, on shells, and on shells between hexes ... 84
  4.6.12. How to skin a mesh ........................................... 87
  4.6.13. How to create internal block boundaries of a mesh ........... 87
  4.6.14. How to destroy elements in list ................................ 88

4.7. STK Mesh usage examples ................................................ 89
  4.7.1. How to iterate over nodes ........................................ 89
  4.7.2. How to traverse connectivity ..................................... 90
  4.7.3. How to check side equivalency .................................. 92
4.7.4. Understanding node ordering of edges and faces .......................... 93
4.7.5. How to sort entities into an arbitrary order ............................. 93
4.8. STK NGP ................................................................................. 94
4.9. Example STK NGP usage ...................................................... 94
4.10. Mesh Indices ....................................................................... 95
4.11. STK Fields ............................................................................ 95
4.12. Example STK fields usage ..................................................... 96

5. STK IO 101 ................................................................................. 101
5.1. STK IO: usage examples ....................................................... 101
5.1.1. Reading mesh data to create a STK Mesh ......................... 101
5.1.1.1. Face creation for input sidesets ....................................... 102
5.1.2. Reading mesh data to create a STK Mesh allowing StkMeshIoBroker to go out of scope ............................................................. 108
5.1.3. Reading mesh data to create a STK Mesh, delaying field allocations .... 109
5.1.4. Outputting STK Mesh ....................................................... 109
5.1.5. Outputting STK Mesh With Internal Sidesets .................... 111
5.1.6. Outputting results data from a STK Mesh .......................... 113
5.1.7. Outputting a field with an alternative name to a results file .......... 114
5.1.8. Outputting both results and restart data from a STK Mesh ...... 114
5.1.9. Writing multi-state fields to results output file ..................... 116
5.1.10. Writing multiple output files .......................................... 117
5.1.11. Outputting nodal variables on a subset of the nodes .......... 117
5.1.12. Get number of time steps from a database ......................... 119
5.1.13. Reading sequenced fields from a database ......................... 119
5.1.14. Reading initial conditions from a field on a mesh database .... 120
5.1.15. Reading initial conditions from a field on a mesh database – apply to a specified subset of mesh parts .............................. 120
5.1.16. Reading initial conditions from a field on a mesh database – only read once ................................................................. 124
5.1.17. Reading initial conditions from a mesh database field at a specified database time ............................................................... 125
5.1.18. Reading field data from a mesh database – interpolating between database times ................................................................. 126
5.1.19. Combining restart and interpolation of field data .................. 127
5.1.20. Interpolating field data from a mesh database with only a single database time ............................................................... 128
5.1.21. Interpolating field data from a mesh database when time is outside database time interval ............................................................. 129
5.1.22. Error condition – reading initial conditions from a field that does not exist on a mesh database ........................................ 131
5.1.23. Interpolation of fields on database with negative times .......... 132
5.1.24. Interpolation of fields on database with non-monotonically increasing times ................................................................. 133
5.1.25. Arbitrary analysis time to database time mapping during field input ......................................................................................... 134
5.1.26. Error condition – specifying interpolation for an integer field .... 136
5.1.27. Working with element attributes ..................................... 137
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5.1.28</td>
<td>Create an output mesh with a subset of the mesh parts</td>
<td>138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1.29</td>
<td>Writing and reading global variables</td>
<td>139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1.30</td>
<td>Writing and reading global parameters</td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1.31</td>
<td>Writing global variables automatically</td>
<td>141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1.32</td>
<td>Heartbeat output</td>
<td>142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1.32.1</td>
<td>Change output precision</td>
<td>144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1.32.2</td>
<td>Change field separator</td>
<td>144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1.33</td>
<td>Miscellaneous capabilities</td>
<td>145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1.33.1</td>
<td>Add contents of a file and/or strings to the information records of a database</td>
<td>145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1.33.2</td>
<td>Tell database to overwrite steps instead of adding new steps</td>
<td>146</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1.34</td>
<td>How to create and write a nodeset and sideset with fields using STK Mesh</td>
<td>148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1.35</td>
<td>Nodal Ordering for Mesh Output</td>
<td>149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.</td>
<td>STK Coupling</td>
<td>151</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.1</td>
<td>SplitComms</td>
<td>151</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.1.1</td>
<td>Example of SplitComms usage</td>
<td>151</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.1.2</td>
<td>SplitCommsSingleton</td>
<td>152</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.1.2.1</td>
<td>Example of SplitCommsSingleton usage</td>
<td>152</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.2</td>
<td>SyncInfo</td>
<td>152</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.2.1</td>
<td>Data Exchange</td>
<td>152</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.2.1.1</td>
<td>Example of exchange() with two colors</td>
<td>153</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.2.1.2</td>
<td>Example of exchange() with multiple colors</td>
<td>154</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.3</td>
<td>Miscellaneous</td>
<td>154</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.3.1</td>
<td>SyncInfo value comparison using SyncMode</td>
<td>154</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.3.1.1</td>
<td>Example of choose_value() usage</td>
<td>155</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.3.2</td>
<td>Reserved parameter names</td>
<td>155</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.3.3</td>
<td>Version Compatibility</td>
<td>156</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.</td>
<td>STK Search</td>
<td>157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.1</td>
<td>Coarse Search</td>
<td>158</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.2</td>
<td>Fine Search</td>
<td>159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.2.1</td>
<td>Parametric distance metric</td>
<td>159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.2.2</td>
<td>Geometric distance metric</td>
<td>159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.3</td>
<td>Mesh Interface</td>
<td>160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.3.1</td>
<td>Source mesh</td>
<td>162</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.3.2</td>
<td>Destination Mesh</td>
<td>163</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.3.3</td>
<td>Coarse Search</td>
<td>164</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.3.4</td>
<td>Fine Search</td>
<td>165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.3.4.1</td>
<td>Fine Search API</td>
<td>165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.3.4.2</td>
<td>Fine Search API Arguments</td>
<td>166</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.4</td>
<td>STK Search Mesh Interface examples</td>
<td>167</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.4.1</td>
<td>Coarse Search example</td>
<td>167</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.4.2</td>
<td>Fine Search example</td>
<td>169</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
12.1.2.2. Device Expression Evaluation ............................. 241

Bibliography ............................ 245
Index ................................... 247
Distribution ............................ 249
**LISTINGS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2.1</td>
<td>Diagnostic Timers</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.2</td>
<td>Diagnostic Timers in Parallel</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.3</td>
<td>Example showing how to communicate with other processors</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.4</td>
<td>Example showing how to communicate an arbitrary amount of data with other processors</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.5</td>
<td>Using the scheduler</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.6</td>
<td>Parameters: Data for use in the following examples</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.7</td>
<td>Parameters: Defining</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.8</td>
<td>Parameters: Accessing values</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.9</td>
<td>Parameters: Dealing with errors</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.10</td>
<td>Parameters: Storing unsupported types</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.11</td>
<td>Filename substitution capability</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.1</td>
<td>Example of setting/getting topology</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.2</td>
<td>Example showing mapping of STK topologies to ranks</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.3</td>
<td>Example using compile-time STK topology information</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.4</td>
<td>Example showing STK topology for a zero-dimensional element</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.5</td>
<td>Example of STK topology for a one-dimensional element</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.6</td>
<td>Example of STK topology for a two-dimensional element</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.7</td>
<td>Example of STK topology for a three-dimensional element</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.8</td>
<td>Example using an equivalent method</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.9</td>
<td>Example using is_positive_polarity</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.10</td>
<td>Example using lexicographical_smallest_permutation</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.11</td>
<td>Example using lexicographical_smallest_permutation_preserve_polarity</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.12</td>
<td>Example using sub_topology</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.13</td>
<td>Example for understanding sides in STK topology</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.14</td>
<td>Example using a SuperElement with STK topology</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.15</td>
<td>Example for understanding various Sierra topologies</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.16</td>
<td>Mapping of shards::CellTopologies to stk::topologies provided by stk::mesh::get_cell_topology()</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.1</td>
<td>Example of creating an STK Mesh using an Exodus file</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.2</td>
<td>Example of how to control automatically generated aura</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.3</td>
<td>Example of how to enable mesh diagnostics</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.4</td>
<td>Example of how to enforce Parallel Mesh Rule 1</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.5</td>
<td>Example of communicating field data from owned to all shared and ghosted entities</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.6</td>
<td>Example of parallel_sum</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.7</td>
<td>Example showing parallel use of comm_mesh_counts</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
4.8. Example showing parallel use of comm_mesh_counts with min/max counts ........ 60
4.9. Example of how to use Selectors to avoid getting caught by the "Nothing" selector... 62
4.10. Example of how to use Ghost Parts to select aura ghosts and custom ghosts .......... 66
4.11. Example showing how to use destroy_elements_of_topology .............................. 69
4.12. Example showing how to use generate_new_ids .............................................. 70
4.13. Example showing creation of shared nodes .................................................. 71
4.14. Example showing creation of independent shared nodes (without connectivity) .... 72
4.15. Example showing that the marking for independent nodes will be removed after
      connectivities are attached ........................................................................ 72
4.16. Example showing an element being ghosted ................................................... 75
4.17. Example of changing processor ownership of an element ................................. 76
4.18. Example of internal sideset which results in two faces ..................................... 78
4.19. Example of how to generate multiple new entities and subsequently set topologies
      and nodal relations ..................................................................................... 80
4.20. Example of how to create all element faces ..................................................... 81
4.21. Example of how to create all element edges and faces ..................................... 82
4.22. Example of how to create faces on only selected elements ................................. 83
4.23. Example showing that faces are created correctly when layered shells are present 84
4.24. Example of how many faces get constructed by CreateFaces between two hexes . 84
4.25. Example of how many faces get constructed by CreateFaces on a shell .............. 85
4.26. Example of how many faces get constructed by CreateFaces between hexes and an
      internal shell ............................................................................................. 86
4.27. Example of how to create all the exposed boundary sides .................................. 87
4.28. Example of how to create all the interior block boundary sides ......................... 87
4.29. Example of how to destroy elements in a list ................................................... 88
4.30. Example of iterating over nodes ....................................................................... 89
4.31. Example of how to traverse connectivity via accessors on BulkData and via accessors
      on Bucket ................................................................................................. 90
4.32. Example of how to check side equivalency ....................................................... 92
4.33. Understanding edge and face ordering ............................................................. 93
4.34. Example showing how to sort entities by descending identifier ......................... 93
4.35. Example of checking whether NGP mesh is up to date .................................... 94
4.36. Example of using NgpMeshIndex .................................................................. 95
4.37. Examples of constant-size whole-mesh field usage ......................................... 96
4.38. Example of incorrect vector field declaration ................................................... 96
4.39. Examples of how to get fields by name ............................................................. 97
4.40. Examples of using fields that are variable-size and defined on only a subset of the
      mesh .......................................................................................................... 97
4.41. Examples of multi-state field usage ................................................................ 99

5.1. Reading mesh data to create a STK mesh ......................................................... 101
5.2. Face creation during IO for one sideset between hexes ...................................... 103
5.3. Face creation during IO for shells between hexes with sidesets ......................... 106
5.4. Reading mesh data to create a STK mesh using set bulk data ......................... 108
5.5. Reading mesh data to create a STK mesh; delay field allocation ....................... 109
5.6. Writing a STK Mesh .......................................................... 109
5.7. Writing calculated field data to a results database ......................... 113
5.9. Outputting a field with an alternative name .................................. 114
5.10. Write results and restart ................................................... 114
5.11. Writing multi-state field to results output .................................. 116
5.12. Writing multiple output files ............................................... 117
5.13. Using a nodeset variable to output nodal fields defined on only a subset of the mesh . 118
5.14. get num time steps .................................................................. 119
5.15. Reading sequenced fields ....................................................... 119
5.16. Reading initial condition data from a mesh database .......................... 120
5.17. Reading initial condition data from a mesh database .......................... 121
5.18. Reading initial condition data from a mesh database .......................... 122
5.19. Reading initial condition data from a mesh database .......................... 122
5.20. Reading initial condition data from a mesh database one time only ............ 124
5.21. Reading initial condition data from a mesh database at a specified time ........ 125
5.22. Linearly interpolating field data from a mesh database ....................... 126
5.23. Combining restart and field interpolation ..................................... 127
5.24. Linearly interpolating field data from a mesh database with only a single step .......... 129
5.25. Linearly interpolating field data when the time is outside the database time interval .. 130
5.26. Specifying initial conditions from a non-existent field ......................... 131
5.27. Specifying initial conditions from a non-existent field ......................... 132
5.28. Interpolating fields on a database with negative times ......................... 132
5.29. Interpolating fields on a database with non-monotonically increasing times ...... 133
5.30. Arbitrary analysis time to database time mapping during field input ............ 135
5.31. Error condition – specifying interpolation of an integer field ................. 136
5.32. Working with element attributes ............................................ 137
5.33. Creating output mesh containing a subset of the mesh parts ................. 138
5.34. Writing and reading a global variable ........................................ 139
5.35. Writing and reading parameters as global variables ............................ 140
5.36. Automatically writing parameters as global variables ........................ 142
5.37. Writing global variables to a Heartbeat file .................................. 143
5.38. Writing global variables to a Heartbeat file in CSV format with extended precision .. 144
5.39. Writing global variables to a Heartbeat file with a user-specified field separator .... 145
5.40. Adding the contents of a file to the information records of an output database .... 145
5.41. Overwriting time steps instead of adding new steps to a database ............ 146
5.42. Example of creating and writing a nodeset with fields. ....................... 148
5.43. Example of creating and writing a sideset with fields. ....................... 148
6.1. SplitComms usage example .................................................. 151
6.2. SplitComms usage example .................................................. 152
6.3. SyncInfo exchange with two colors example .................................... 153
6.4. SyncInfo exchange with multiple colors example ................................ 154
6.5. choose_values example ..................................................... 155
6.6. Reserved Names .............................................................. 155
9.10. Stk Balance Settings For Multi-criteria Balancing Using Selectors .......................... 214
9.11. Stk Balance API Using Fields To Balance A Mesh Example ................................... 214

10.1. Example of simple operations using STK SIMD .................................................. 217

11.1. Example of how to create a mesh ................................................................. 219
11.2. Example of how to add vertices to a mesh .................................................... 220
11.3. Example of how to add edges to a mesh ....................................................... 220
11.4. Example of how to create a triangle from edges ............................................. 220
11.5. Example of how to create a triangle from vertices ................................-------- 220
11.6. Functions for mesh entity iteration .................................................................... 221
11.7. Example mesh iteration .................................................................................. 221
11.8. MeshEntity functions ...................................................................................... 221
11.9. Mesh adjacency functions ................................................................................ 222
11.10. MeshEntity remote shared entity functions .................................................... 222
11.11. MeshEntity remote shared entity free functions .............................................. 223
11.12. Mesh Field creation ....................................................................................... 223
11.13. Mesh Field creation with several nodes and components per node ................... 223
11.14. Mesh Field access idiom .................................................................................. 224
11.15. Mesh VariableSizeField creation .................................................................... 224
11.16. Mesh VariableSizeField value insertion ......................................................... 224
11.17. Mesh VariableSizeField retrieving number of components on a node ............... 224
11.18. Mesh VariableSizeField acess ........................................................................ 225

12.1. Examples of Parsing Expressions ...................................................................... 234
12.2. Examples of Querying a Parsed Expression ...................................................... 235
12.3. Examples of Different Types and States of Variables ....................................... 237
12.4. Evaluation of Basic Operations and Functions ................................................. 239
12.5. Evaluation of Bound Variables on the Host ....................................................... 241
12.6. Evaluation of Bound Variables on the Device ................................................. 242
This page intentionally left blank.
1. **STK OVERVIEW AND INTRODUCTION**

The Sandia Toolkit (STK) modules provide infrastructure to support the development of computational engineering applications.

STK is composed of several modules:

- **STK Util**: various utilities such as parallel communication, command line parsing, etc.
- **STK Topology**: definitions of mesh-entity (elements, sides, etc) node orderings, side orderings.
- **STK Mesh**: parallel unstructured mesh
- **STK IO**: reading/writing of STK Mesh to/from Exodus files
- **STK Coupling**: support for MPMD coupling of MPI applications
- **STK Search**: geometric proximity bounding-box search
- **STK Transfer**: copy solution field values between meshes
- **STK Balance**: parallel load partitioning and dynamic rebalancing
- **STK Middle Mesh**: common refinement of two surface meshes
- **STK SIMD**: a general interface to vector instructions such as SSE, AVX, etc.
- **STK ExprEval**: string function expression evaluation

Some STK modules depend on others, but in general it is not necessary to use all of them together. For example, applications can use STK Search and STK Transfer without using STK Mesh. Also, STK Util doesn’t depend on any other STK modules.
2. **STK UTIL**

The STK Util module provides many utility capabilities that are used within STK modules and STK-based applications. The categories of utilities include error-handling, exception handling, execution tracing, application argument processing, parallel operations, timing, string operations, etc. These utilities are candidates for future independent STK modules.

2.1. **Using the Diagnostic Timers**

The following tests show the basic usage of the Diagnostic Timers.

```cpp
#include "gtest/gtest.h" // for
doubleVecEqualWithTolerance...  
#include "stk_util/diag/PrintTimer.hpp" // for printTimersTable  
#include "stk_util/diag/Timer.hpp" // for createRootTimer  
#include "stk_util/diag/TimerMetricTraits.hpp" // for METRICS_ALL  
#include <unistd.h> // for usleep  
#include <iosfwd> // for ostringstream  
#include <string> // for string

namespace
{

#if defined(NDEBUG)  
  const double tolerance = 0.10;
#else  
  const double tolerance = 0.25;
#endif

void doWork()
{
  ::usleep(1e5);
}

TEST(StkDiagTimerHowTo, useTheRootTimer)
{
  stk::diag::TimerSet enabledTimerSet(0);
  stk::diag::Timer rootTimer = createRootTimer("totalTestRuntime", enabledTimerSet);

  stk::diag::TimeBlock totalTestRuntime(rootTimer);
  doWork();

  std::ostringstream outputStream;
  bool printTimingsOnlySinceLastPrint = false;
  stk::diag::printTimersTable(outputStream, rootTimer, stk::diag::METRICS_ALL,
                              printTimingsOnlySinceLastPrint);
  std::string expectedOutput = "  
  Timer  Count  CPU Time  Wall Time  
  ";
```
Took 0.0001 seconds to generate the table above.

";
using stk::unit_test_util::simple_fields::areStringsEqualWithToleranceForNumbers;
EXPECT_TRUE(areStringsEqualWithToleranceForNumbers(expectedOutput, outputStream.str(), tolerance));
}

stk::diag::deleteRootTimer(rootTimer);
}

TEST(StkDiagTimerHowTo, useChildTimers)
{
enum {CHILDMASK1 = 1, CHILDMASK2 = 2};
stk::diag::TimerSet enabledTimerSet(CHILDMASK1 | CHILDMASK2);
stk::diag::Timer rootTimer = createRootTimer("totalTestRuntime", enabledTimerSet);
rootTimer.start();

stk::diag::Timer childTimer1("childTimer1", CHILDMASK1, rootTimer);
stk::diag::Timer childTimer2("childTimer2", CHILDMASK2, rootTimer);
{
    stk::diag::TimeBlock timeStuffInThisScope(childTimer1);
    stk::diag::TimeBlock timeStuffInThisScopeAgain(childTimer2);
doWork();
}

std::ostringstream outputStream;
bool printTimingsOnlySinceLastPrint = false;
stk::diag::printTimersTable(outputStream, rootTimer, stk::diag::METRICS_ALL, printTimingsOnlySinceLastPrint);
{
    stk::diag::TimeBlock timeStuffInThisScope(childTimer1);
doWork();
}

stk::diag::printTimersTable(outputStream, rootTimer, stk::diag::METRICS_ALL, printTimingsOnlySinceLastPrint);

std::string expectedOutput = "
---------------------------------------- ----- --------------------- --------------------- 
totalTestRuntime 1 SKIP SKIP 00:00:00.100 SKIP
---------------------------------------- ----- --------------------- --------------------- 
childTimer1 1 SKIP SKIP 00:00:00.100 SKIP
---------------------------------------- ----- --------------------- --------------------- 
childTimer2 1 SKIP SKIP 00:00:00.100 SKIP

Took 0.0001 seconds to generate the table above.

";
using stk::unit_test_util::simple_fields::areStringsEqualWithToleranceForNumbers;
EXPECT_TRUE(areStringsEqualWithToleranceForNumbers(expectedOutput, outputStream.str(), tolerance));

---------------------------------------- ----- --------------------- --------------------- 
totalTestRuntime 1 SKIP SKIP 00:00:00.200 SKIP
---------------------------------------- ----- --------------------- --------------------- 
childTimer1 2 SKIP SKIP 00:00:00.200 SKIP
---------------------------------------- ----- --------------------- --------------------- 
childTimer2 1 SKIP SKIP 00:00:00.100 SKIP

Took 0.0001 seconds to generate the table above.

";}
stk::diag::deleteRootTimer(rootTimer);
}

TEST(StkDiagTimerHowTo, disableChildTimers)
{
enum {CHILDMASK1 = 1, CHILDMASK2 = 2};
stk::diag::TimerSet enabledTimerSet(CHILDMASK2);
stk::diag::Timer rootTimer = createRootTimer("totalTestRuntime", enabledTimerSet);
rootTimer.start();
stk::diag::Timer disabledTimer("disabledTimer", CHILDMASK1, rootTimer);
stk::diag::Timer enabledTimer("enabledTimer", CHILDMASK2, rootTimer);
{
stk::diag::TimeBlock timeStuffInThisScope(disabledTimer);
stk::diag::TimeBlock timeStuffInThisScopeAgain(enabledTimer);
doWork();
}

std::ostringstream outputStream;
bool printTimingsOnlySinceLastPrint = false;
stk::diag::printTimersTable(outputStream, rootTimer, stk::diag::METRICS_ALL,
printTimingsOnlySinceLastPrint);
{
stk::diag::TimeBlock timeStuffInThisScope(disabledTimer);
doWork();
}
stk::diag::printTimersTable(outputStream, rootTimer, stk::diag::METRICS_ALL,
printTimingsOnlySinceLastPrint);

std::string expectedOutput = "
  Timer    Count   CPU Time    Wall Time
  "
  totalTestRuntime 1 SKIP   SKIP   00:00:00.100 SKIP
  enabledTimer    1 SKIP   SKIP   00:00:00.100 SKIP
"
Took 0.0001 seconds to generate the table above.

std::string output = "
  Timer    Count   CPU Time    Wall Time
  "
  totalTestRuntime 1 SKIP   SKIP   00:00:00.200 SKIP
  enabledTimer    1 SKIP   SKIP   00:00:00.100 SKIP
"
Took 0.0001 seconds to generate the table above.
using stk::unit_test_util::simple_fields::areStringsEqualWithToleranceForNumbers;
EXPECT_TRUE(areStringsEqualWithToleranceForNumbers(expectedOutput, outputStream.str(),
tolerance));
stk::diag::deleteRootTimer(rootTimer);
}
}

Listing 2.2 Diagnostic Timers in Parallel
code/stk/stk_doc_tests/stk_util/TimerHowToParallel.cpp

#include "gtest/gtest.h"
#include "stk_unit_test_utils/stringAndNumberComparisons.hpp"  // for
 areStringsEqualWithTolerance...
/*
 *  stk_diag_timmer_example.cpp
 *
 *  Example showing how to use timer classes in parallel.
 *
 *  This example shows how to use timer classes in parallel.
 */

#include "stk_util/diag/PrintTimer.h"
#include "stk_util/diag/Timer.h"
#include "stk_util/diag/TimerMetricTraits.h"
#include "stk_util/parallel/Parallel.h"
#include <unistd.h>
#include <iosfwd>
#include <string>

namespace
{

const double tolerance = 0.10;

void doWork()
{
    ::usleep(1e5);
}

TEST(StkDiagTimerHowTo, useTimersInParallel)
{
    stk::ParallelMachine communicator = MPI_COMM_WORLD;
    int numProcs = stk::parallel_machine_size(communicator);
    if(numProcs == 2)
    {
        enum {CHILDMASK1 = 1};
        stk::diag::TimerSet enabledTimerSet(CHILDMASK1);
        stk::diag::Timer rootTimer = createRootTimer("totalTestRuntime", enabledTimerSet);
        rootTimer.start();

        stk::diag::Timer childTimer1("childTimer1", CHILDMASK1, rootTimer);
        {
            stk::diag::TimeBlockSynchronized timerStartSynchronizedAcrossProcessors(childTimer1, communicator);
            doWork();
        }

        stk::diag::printTimersTable(outputStream, rootTimer, stk::diag::METRICS_ALL, printTimingsOnlySinceLastPrint, communicator);

        int procId = stk::parallel_machine_rank(communicator);
        if(procId == 0)
        {
            std::string expectedOutput = "
CPU Time  CPU Time  CPU Time
Wall Time  Wall Time  Wall Time
Timer     Count     Sum (% of System)  Min (% of System)  Max (% of System)
Sum (% of System)  Min (% of System)  Max (% of System)
SKIP ----- --------------------- --------------------- SKIP SKIP SKIP ---------------------
totalTestRuntime  2  SKIP  SKIP  SKIP  SKIP  SKIP  SKIP  00:00:00.200  SKIP  00:00:00.100  SKIP
childTimer1      2  SKIP  SKIP  SKIP  SKIP  SKIP  00:00:00.200  00:00:00.100  SKIP  00:00:00.100  SKIP
";
            std::cerr << expectedOutput << " : " << outputStream.str() << std::endl;
            using stk::unit_test_util::simple_fields::areStringsEqualWithToleranceForNumbers;
            EXPECT_TRUE(areStringsEqualWithToleranceForNumbers(expectedOutput, outputStream.str(), tolerance));
        }
    }

    stk::diag::deleteRootTimer(rootTimer);
}
The line at the end that prints the time to generate the table is not that useful for small or medium sized runs, but at large numbers of processors, it can take a non-trivial amount of time to gather the timing data from all processors. Knowing this time can help you understand the overall problem runtime.

### 2.2. Communicating with other MPI processors

Listing 2.3 shows an example of how to send a floating point value to all other processors. Note that there is a two phase process for packing the data into buffers. In the first phase, the data that is to be sent is used to size the communication buffer which will be sent to that processor. Then the allocate_buffers() call is made. Then, in the next phase, the same packing of buffers is done again, and the data is actually stored in the buffers. Finally, the communicate() call sends the buffers which are then unpacked by the receiving processors. In this example only one value is received from each processor.

```cpp
TEST(ParallelComm, HowToCommunicateOneValue)
{
  MPI_Comm comm = MPI_COMM_WORLD;
  stk::CommSparse commSparse(comm);
  int myProcId = commSparse.parallel_rank();
  int numProcs = commSparse.parallel_size();
  double sendSomeNumber = 100-myProcId;
  for(int phase = 0; phase < 2; ++phase)
  {
    for (int proc=0;proc<numProcs;proc++)
    {
      if ( proc != myProcId )
      {
        stk::CommBuffer& proc_buff = commSparse.send_buffer(proc);
        proc_buff.pack<double>(sendSomeNumber);
      }
    }
    if(phase == 0)
    {
      commSparse.allocate_buffers();
    }
    else
    {
      commSparse.communicate();
    }
  }

  for (int proc=0;proc<numProcs;proc++)
  {
    if ( proc != myProcId )
    {
```

23
Listing 2.4 shows how to receive an unknown amount of data from a processor.
2.3. Using the STK Scheduler

The STK Scheduler provides a capability for scheduling an operation, for example output, that will happen at various periods throughout an analysis. The application can create a scheduler and then set the schedule based on time intervals, explicit times, step intervals, and explicit steps. Multiple scheduling intervals can be specified with different scheduling in each interval. The application can then query the scheduler throughout the analysis and determine whether the scheduled activity should be performed at the current analysis time and step.

This section describes two methods of using the STK Scheduler tool: time-based and step-based scheduling. Examples of time-based and step-based scheduling are provided below to show the behavior of the two methods and the combinations thereof. The figures at the end of the section show differences between time-based and step-based scheduling. One main difference is that with time-based scheduling, the `is_it_time()` function will return “true” the first time it is called per time period, while the step-based scheduling will return “true” only if the step number is equal to a step period.

In addition to time-based and step-based scheduling, the STK Scheduler state can also be modified via operating system signals and explicit application control; examine the source code to see these additional capabilities.

```
#include "gtest/gtest.h"
#include "stk_util/environment/Scheduler.hpp" // for Scheduler, Time, Step

namespace {
  TEST(StkUtilTestForDocumentation, TimeBasedScheduling)
  {
    stk::util::Scheduler scheduler;
    const stk::util::Time startTime = 0.0;
    const stk::util::Time timeInterval = 1.0;
    scheduler.add_interval(startTime, timeInterval);
    stk::util::Step timeStep = 0;
    EXPECT_TRUE(scheduler.is_it_time(0.0, timeStep++));
    EXPECT_FALSE(scheduler.is_it_time(0.5, timeStep++));
    EXPECT_TRUE(scheduler.is_it_time(1.0, timeStep++));
  }

  TEST(StkUtilTestForDocumentation, TimeBasedSchedulingWithTerminationTime)
  {
    stk::util::Scheduler scheduler;
    const stk::util::Time startTime = 2.0;
    const stk::util::Time timeInterval = 10.0;
    scheduler.add_interval(startTime, timeInterval);
    const stk::util::Time terminationTime = 8.2;
    scheduler.set_termination_time(terminationTime);
  }
```
stk::util::Step timeStep = 0;
EXPECT_FALSE(scheduler.is_it_time(startTime - 1.0, timeStep++));

const stk::util::Time firstTimeAfterStartTime = terminationTime-0.1;
EXPECT_TRUE(scheduler.is_it_time(firstTimeAfterStartTime, timeStep++));

const stk::util::Time firstAfterTermination = terminationTime+0.1;
EXPECT_TRUE(scheduler.is_it_time(firstAfterTermination, timeStep++));

EXPECT_FALSE(scheduler.is_it_time(terminationTime+0.2, timeStep++));
}

}  

TEST(StkUtilTestForDocumentation, StepBasedScheduler)
{
    stk::util::Scheduler scheduler;
    
    const stk::util::Step startStep = 0;
    const stk::util::Step stepInterval = 4;
    scheduler.add_interval(startStep, stepInterval);
    
    const stk::util::Time dt = 0.1;
    for (stk::util::Step timeStep=0;timeStep<100;timeStep+=3)
    {
        stk::util::Time time = timeStep*dt;
        bool check = scheduler.is_it_time(time, timeStep);
        if ( timeStep % stepInterval == 0 )
        {
            EXPECT_TRUE(check);
        }
        else
        {
            EXPECT_FALSE(check);
        }
    }
}

TEST(StkUtilTestForDocumentation, TimeBasedSchedulerWithTwoTimeIntervals)
{
    stk::util::Scheduler scheduler;
    const stk::util::Time startTime1 = 0.0;
    const stk::util::Time delta1 = 0.1;
    scheduler.add_interval(startTime1, delta1);
    const stk::util::Time startTime2 = 0.9;
    const stk::util::Time delta2 = 0.3;
    scheduler.add_interval(startTime2, delta2);
    
    stk::util::Step timeStep = 0;
    EXPECT_TRUE(scheduler.is_it_time(0.0, timeStep++));
    EXPECT_FALSE(scheduler.is_it_time(0.07, timeStep++));
    EXPECT_TRUE(scheduler.is_it_time(0.14, timeStep++));
    EXPECT_TRUE(scheduler.is_it_time(0.62, timeStep++));
    EXPECT_TRUE(scheduler.is_it_time(0.6999999, timeStep++));
    EXPECT_FALSE(scheduler.is_it_time(0.77, timeStep++));
    EXPECT_TRUE(scheduler.is_it_time(0.9, timeStep++));
    EXPECT_FALSE(scheduler.is_it_time(0.97, timeStep++));
    EXPECT_FALSE(scheduler.is_it_time(1.04, timeStep++));
    EXPECT_FALSE(scheduler.is_it_time(1.11, timeStep++));
    EXPECT_TRUE(scheduler.is_it_time(1.27, timeStep++));
}
Figure 2-1. Example time-based scheduler: Using two intervals of different sizes. The first interval spans the time from 0.0 to 0.9 with a time-delta of 0.1; the second interval continues from time 0.9 to the end of the analysis with a time-delta of 0.3.

Figure 2-2. Example time-based scheduler: The first call to \texttt{is\_it\_time()} per interval (within a tolerance) will return true. The diamond shapes show the sequence of calls and the color of the diamond signifies whether the function returns true (green or yellow) or false (red). The time-delta and interval settings are the same as in the previous figure.

Figure 2-3. Example step-based scheduler: The call to \texttt{is\_it\_time()} will return true on the interval boundary aligned with the step increment. The diamond shapes show the sequence of calls and the color of the diamond signifies whether the function returns true (green) or false (red). This scheduler has two intervals; the first spans steps 0 to 9 with a step-increment of 4 followed by an interval with a step-increment of 2.
2.4. Parameters – type-safe named storage of any variable type

The Parameter class provides a type-save mechanism for storing any variable. A variable or vector of variables can be stored in a ParameterList and later retrieved by name. The parameters can also be read from and written to mesh and results files as demonstrated in Sections 5.1.30 and 5.1.31.

The supported variable types that can currently be stored in a Parameter object are 32-bit integers, 64-bit integers, doubles, floats, and std::strings and vectors of those types. If an additional type is required, it can be added fairly easily and non-supported types can be stored with reduced functionality.

The first example sets up some variables of various types for use in the following parameter examples.

---

Listing 2.6 Parameters: Data for use in the following examples

code/stk/stk_doc_tests/stk_util/parameters.cpp

```cpp
//+ INITIALIZATION
std::vector<std::string> expected_name;
std::vector<stk::util::ParameterType::Type> expected_type;

//+ Scalar values of type double, float, int, int64_t, and string
double pi = 3.14159;
float e = 2.71828;
int answer = 42;
int64_t big_answer = 42000000000001;
std::string team_name = "STK Transition Team";

expected_name.push_back("PI");
expected_type.push_back(stk::util::ParameterType::DOUBLE);
expected_name.push_back("E");
expected_type.push_back(stk::util::ParameterType::FLOAT);
expected_name.push_back("Answer");
expected_type.push_back(stk::util::ParameterType::INTEGER);
expected_name.push_back("Answer_64");
expected_type.push_back(stk::util::ParameterType::INT64);
expected_name.push_back("TeamName");
expected_type.push_back(stk::util::ParameterType::STRING);

//+ vector of doubles
std::vector<double> my_double_vector;
my_double_vector.push_back(2.78); my_double_vector.push_back(5.30);
my_double_vector.push_back(6.21);
expected_name.push_back("some_doubles");
expected_type.push_back(stk::util::ParameterType::DOUBLEVECTOR);

//+ vector of floats
std::vector<float> my_float_vector;
my_float_vector.push_back(194.0); my_float_vector.push_back(-194.0);
my_float_vector.push_back(47.0); my_float_vector.push_back(92.0);
expected_name.push_back("some_floats");
expected_type.push_back(stk::util::ParameterType::FLOATVECTOR);

//+ vector of ints
std::vector<int> ages;
ages.push_back(55); ages.push_back(49); ages.push_back(21); ages.push_back(19);
expected_name.push_back("Ages");
expected_type.push_back(stk::util::ParameterType::INTEGERVECTOR);

//+ vector of int64_ts
std::vector<int64_t> ages_64;
```

---

28
This example illustrates how to create a ParameterList and add variables to it. Note that a single ParameterList can store multiple variables of multiple types.

Once the parameters have been added to a ParameterList, they can be printed or accessed by various means as shown in the following example.
This example shows how the Parameter class deals with errors such as accessing nonexistent parameters or specifying the incorrect type for a parameter.

Listing 2.9 Parameters: Dealing with errors

code/stk/stk_doc_tests/stk_util/parameters.cpp

Although it is best to use a ParameterList with the supported variable types, it can also be used to store types that it does not officially support. The following example shows this capability.
by storing a value of std::complex type. Note that although an unsupported type can be stored and retrieved from a ParameterList, it cannot be read from or written to a mesh or results file or printed using the Parameter system.

Listing 2.10 Parameters: Storing unsupported types
code/stk/stk_doc_tests/stk_util/parameters.cpp

```cpp
211  /// Adding a parameter of "unsupported" type...
212  stk::util::ParameterList more_params;
213  std::complex<double> phase(3.14,2.718);
214  more_params.set_param("phase", phase);
215
216  /// The print system doesn't know about this type, so will print
217  /// a warning message about unrecognized type.
218  more_params.write_parameter_list(std::cout);
219
220  /// However, you can still retrieve the value of the parameter
221  /// if you know what type it is.
222  std::complex<double> my_phase = more_params.get_value<std::complex<double> >("phase");
223  EXPECT_EQ(my_phase, phase);
224
225  /// The Parameter class won't help you on determining the type,
226  /// you must know what it is.
227  EXPECT_EQ(more_params.get_param("phase").type, stk::util::ParameterType::INVALID);
228
229  /// If the wrong type is specified, an exception will be thrown...
230  EXPECT_ANY_THROW(more_params.get_value<std::complex<int> >("phase"));
```

2.5. Filename substitution

The filename_substitution function in STK Util provides a basic substitution capability. If the string (typically a filename) passed as an argument to this function contains “special characters”, the special characters will be replaced with runtime-calculated values. The currently supported substitutions are:

- `%B` For applications which use the command-line-argument parsing facilities provided in stk_util/environment/ProgramOptions.hpp, and which use a command-line argument called “input-deck”, then `%B` will be replaced by the basename of the file named as that “input-deck” argument. If there is no “input-deck” argument, then the basename “stdin” will be used. The basename of the file is the portion of the string between the last “/” and the last “.”. For example, given the string /path/to/the/file/input.i, the basename would be input.

- `%P` will be replaced by the number of processors being used in the current execution.

The example below shows a very simple example of this capability. It is run on 1 processor with no input file, so the substituted filename should be “stdin-1.e”.
Listing 2.11 Filename substitution capability

```cpp
#include "gtest/gtest.h"  // for EnvData
#include "stk_util/environment/EnvData.hpp"  // for EnvData
#include "stk_util/environment/Env.hpp"
#include "stk_util/environment/FileUtils.hpp"  // for filename_substitution
#include "stk_util/environment/ParsedOptions.hpp"  // for ParsedOptions
#include "stk_util/environment/ProgramOptions.hpp"  // for get_parsed_options
#include <string>  // for allocator, operator+, string,
char_tr...

namespace
{

TEST(StkUtilHowTo, useFilenameSubstitutionWithNoCommandLineOptions)
{
const std::string default_base_filename = "stdin";
const int numProcs = stk::parallel_machine_size(sierra::Env::parallel_comm());
const std::string numProcsString = std::to_string(numProcs);
const std::string expected_filename = default_base_filename + "-" + numProcsString + ".e";

std::string file_name = "%B-%P.e";
stk::util::filename_substitution(file_name);
EXPECT_EQ(expected_filename, file_name);
}

void setFilenameInCommandLineOptions(const std::string &filename)
{
    stk::get_parsed_options().insert("input-deck", filename);
stk::EnvData::instance().m_inputFile = filename;
}

TEST(StkUtilHowTo, useFilenameSubstitutionWithFileComingFromCommandLineOptions)
{
    const std::string base_filename = "myfile";
    const std::string full_filename = "/path/to/" + base_filename + ".g";
    setFilenameInCommandLineOptions(full_filename);
    stk::parallel_machine_size(sierra::Env::parallel_comm());
    stk::toString(numProcs);
    const std::string expected_filename = base_filename + "-" + numProcsString + ".e";
    std::string file_name = "%B-%P.e";
stk::util::filename_substitution(file_name);
    EXPECT_EQ(expected_filename, file_name);
}
```

32
3. STK TOPOLOGY

As stated in the introductory chapter, Topology provides an entity’s finite element description and this includes a number of attributes such as the number and type of lower-rank entities that can exist in that entity’s downward connectivity (e.g., the number of faces that an element topology can have, the ordering of nodes attached to particular faces, etc.).

A primary goal of stk_topology is to provide fast traversal of sub-topologies, such as the edges of an element or the nodes of a face, etc. stk_topology uses value semantics (e.g., no pointers to singletons) and can be used on GPUs as well as CPUs. stk_topology provides compile-time access to topology information, as well as run-time. (See Section 3.1.3, Listing 3.3).

3.1. STK Topology API

This section contains several code listings that attempt to aid in the understanding of the stk topology API.

Note the following details of the API:

- **num_nodes() vs num_vertices():** For linear topologies, the number of nodes equals the number of vertices. For higher order topologies, “nodes” include those located at the corners as well as those located at mid-sides and/or mid-edges; but “vertices” are only those nodes located at the corners.

- **is_shell():** This is a helper to distinguish between “structural” elements (such as shells and beams), and “continuum” elements.

- **Permutations (num_permutations() vs num_positive_permutations()):** Different orderings of a topology’s nodes may appear in certain contexts. Positive vs negative refers to whether a given node ordering represents a different direction “normal” for that topology. Note also that this isn’t a true mathematical permutation since not all possible “permutations” of the nodes are even valid; these permutations are essentially node traversals with the same sequence but different starting points.

- **base():** For topologies with polynomial order higher than linear, “base()” provides the corresponding linear topology.

- **is_superelement(), create_superelement_topology():** Super-elements are used for reduced-order modeling in certain application formulations.
3.1.1. How to set and get topology

This example shows how to attach topology to entities (if entities are created “in line” rather than being created by STK IO). Essentially, topology is attached to entities by declaring the entities to be members of a Part that has the desired topology. The example also shows how to retrieve topology from the mesh. More detailed information about STK Topology is provided in Chapter 3.

Listing 3.1 Example of setting/getting topology
code/stk/stk_doc_tests/stk_mesh/setAndGetTopology.cpp

```cpp
TEST(stkMeshHowTo, setAndGetTopology)
{
    const unsigned spatialDimension = 3;
    stk::mesh::MeshBuilder builder(MPI_COMM_WORLD);
    builder.set_spatial_dimension(spatialDimension);
    builder.set_entity_rank_names(stk::mesh::entity_rank_names());
    std::shared_ptr<stk::mesh::BulkData> bulkPtr = builder.create();
    stk::mesh::MetaData& metaData = bulkPtr->mesh_meta_data();
    stk::mesh::Part &tetPart = metaData.declare_part_with_topology("tet part",
        stk::topology::TET_4);

    stk::mesh::Part &hexPart = metaData.declare_part("existing part with currently unknown
topology");
    // . . . then later assigned
    metaData.set_topology(hexPart, stk::topology::HEX_8);
    metaData.commit();

    stk::mesh::BulkData& bulkData = *bulkPtr;
    bulkData.modification_begin();
    stk::mesh::EntityId elem1Id = 1, elem2Id = 2;
    stk::mesh::Entity elem1 = bulkData.declare_element(elem1Id,
        stk::mesh::ConstPartVector{&tetPart});
    stk::mesh::Entity elem2 = bulkData.declare_element(elem2Id,
        stk::mesh::ConstPartVector{&hexPart});
    declare_element_nodes(bulkData, elem1, elem2);
    bulkData.modification_end();
    stk::topology elem1_topology = bulkData.bucket(elem1).topology();
    stk::topology elem2_topology = bulkData.bucket(elem2).topology();
    EXPECT_EQ(stk::topology::TET_4, elem1_topology);
    EXPECT_EQ(stk::topology::HEX_8, elem2_topology);
}
```

3.1.2. STK topology ranks

Listing 3.2 demonstrates the link between various STK topologies and their ranks.

Listing 3.2 Example showing mapping of STK topologies to ranks
code/stk/stk_doc_tests/stk_topology/map_stk_topologies_to_ranks.cpp

```cpp
TEST(stk_topology_how_to, map_topologies_to_ranks )
{
    stk::topology topology = stk::topology::INVALID_TOPOLOGY;
    EXPECT_EQ(stk::topology::INVALID_RANK, topology.rank());
    stk::topology elem1_topology = bulkData.bucket(elem1).topology();
    stk::topology elem2_topology = bulkData.bucket(elem2).topology();
    EXPECT_EQ(stk::topology::TET_4, elem1_topology);
    EXPECT_EQ(stk::topology::HEX_8, elem2_topology);
}
```
std::vector<stk::topology> node_rank_topologies;
node_rank_topologies.push_back(stk::topology::NODE);

std::vector<stk::topology> edge_rank_topologies;
edge_rank_topologies.push_back(stk::topology::LINE_2);
edge_rank_topologies.push_back(stk::topology::LINE_3);

std::vector<stk::topology> face_rank_topologies;
face_rank_topologies.push_back(stk::topology::TRI_3);
face_rank_topologies.push_back(stk::topology::TRIANGLE_3);
face_rank_topologies.push_back(stk::topology::TRI_4);
face_rank_topologies.push_back(stk::topology::TRIANGLE_4);
face_rank_topologies.push_back(stk::topology::TRI_5);
face_rank_topologies.push_back(stk::topology::TRIANGLE_5);
face_rank_topologies.push_back(stk::topology::TRI_6);
face_rank_topologies.push_back(stk::topology::TRIANGLE_6);
face_rank_topologies.push_back(stk::topology::TRIANGLE_7);
face_rank_topologies.push_back(stk::topology::TRIANGLE_8);
face_rank_topologies.push_back(stk::topology::TRIANGLE_9);
face_rank_topologies.push_back(stk::topology::TRIANGLE_10);

std::vector<stk::topology> element_rank_topologies;
element_rank_topologies.push_back(stk::topology::PARTICLE);
element_rank_topologies.push_back(stk::topology::LINE_2_1D);
element_rank_topologies.push_back(stk::topology::LINE_3_1D);
element_rank_topologies.push_back(stk::topology::BEAM_2);
element_rank_topologies.push_back(stk::topology::BEAM_3);
element_rank_topologies.push_back(stk::topology::SHELL_LINE_2);
element_rank_topologies.push_back(stk::topology::SHELL_LINE_3);
element_rank_topologies.push_back(stk::topology::SPRING_2);
element_rank_topologies.push_back(stk::topology::SPRING_3);
element_rank_topologies.push_back(stk::topology::TRI_3_2D);
element_rank_topologies.push_back(stk::topology::TRIANGLE_3_2D);
element_rank_topologies.push_back(stk::topology::TRI_4_2D);
element_rank_topologies.push_back(stk::topology::TRIANGLE_4_2D);
element_rank_topologies.push_back(stk::topology::TRI_5_2D);
element_rank_topologies.push_back(stk::topology::TRIANGLE_5_2D);
element_rank_topologies.push_back(stk::topology::TRIANGLE_6_2D);
element_rank_topologies.push_back(stk::topology::QUAD_4_2D);
element_rank_topologies.push_back(stk::topology::QUADRILATERAL_4_2D);
element_rank_topologies.push_back(stk::topology::QUAD_5_2D);
element_rank_topologies.push_back(stk::topology::QUADRILATERAL_5_2D);
element_rank_topologies.push_back(stk::topology::QUAD_6_2D);
element_rank_topologies.push_back(stk::topology::QUADRILATERAL_6_2D);
element_rank_topologies.push_back(stk::topology::QUAD_7_2D);
element_rank_topologies.push_back(stk::topology::QUADRILATERAL_7_2D);
element_rank_topologies.push_back(stk::topology::QUAD_8_2D);
element_rank_topologies.push_back(stk::topology::QUADRILATERAL_8_2D);
element_rank_topologies.push_back(stk::topology::QUAD_9_2D);
element_rank_topologies.push_back(stk::topology::QUADRILATERAL_9_2D);
element_rank_topologies.push_back(stk::topology::QUAD_10_2D);
element_rank_topologies.push_back(stk::topology::QUADRILATERAL_10_2D);
element_rank_topologies.push_back(stk::topology::SHELL_TRI_3);
element_rank_topologies.push_back(stk::topology::SHELL_TRIANGLE_3);
element_rank_topologies.push_back(stk::topology::SHELL_TRI_4);
element_rank_topologies.push_back(stk::topology::SHELL_TRIANGLE_4);
element_rank_topologies.push_back(stk::topology::SHELL_TRI_5);
element_rank_topologies.push_back(stk::topology::SHELL_TRIANGLE_5);
element_rank_topologies.push_back(stk::topology::SHELL_TRI_6);
element_rank_topologies.push_back(stk::topology::SHELL_TRIANGLE_6);
element_rank_topologies.push_back(stk::topology::SHELL_QUAD_4);
element_rank_topologies.push_back(stk::topology::SHELL_QUADRILATERAL_4);
element_rank_topologies.push_back(stk::topology::SHELL_QUAD_8);
element_rank_topologies.push_back(stk::topology::SHELL_QUADRILATERAL_8);
element_rank_topologies.push_back(stk::topology::SHELL_QUAD_9);
element_rank_topologies.push_back(stk::topology::SHELL_QUADRILATERAL_9);
element_rank_topologies.push_back(stk::topology::SHELL_QUAD_10);
element_rank_topologies.push_back(stk::topology::SHELL_QUADRILATERAL_10);
element_rank_topologies.push_back(stk::topology::TETRAHDRO_4);
element_rank_topologies.push_back(stk::topology::TETRAHEDRON_4);
element_rank_topologies.push_back(stk::topology::TETRAHDRO_8);
element_rank_topologies.push_back(stk::topology::TETRAHEDRON_8);
element_rank_topologies.push_back(stk::topology::TETRAHEDRON_10);
element_rank_topologies.push_back(stk::topology::TETRAHEDRON_11);

element_rank_topologies.push_back(stk::topology::PYRAMID_5);

element_rank_topologies.push_back(stk::topology::PYRAMID_13);

element_rank_topologies.push_back(stk::topology::PYRAMID_14);

element_rank_topologies.push_back(stk::topology::WEDGE_6);

element_rank_topologies.push_back(stk::topology::WEDGE_12);

element_rank_topologies.push_back(stk::topology::WEDGE_15);

element_rank_topologies.push_back(stk::topology::WEDGE_18);

element_rank_topologies.push_back(stk::topology::QUADRILATERAL_9_2D);

element_rank_topologies.push_back(stk::topology::QUADRILATERAL_9_2D);

element_rank_topologies.push_back(stk::topology::HEX_8);

element_rank_topologies.push_back(stk::topology::HEXAHEDRON_8);

element_rank_topologies.push_back(stk::topology::HEX_20);

element_rank_topologies.push_back(stk::topology::HEXAHEDRON_20);

element_rank_topologies.push_back(stk::topology::HEX_27);

element_rank_topologies.push_back(stk::topology::HEXAHEDRON_27);

unsigned num_nodes_in_super_element = 10;

element_rank_topologies.push_back(stk::create_superelement_topology(num_nodes_in_super_element));

3.1.3. Compile-time STK topology information

Listing 3.3 demonstrates how to access compile-time topology information. In this example, compiletime_num_nodes is a variable that is assigned a constant, compile-time value. compiletime_hex8 is a type of struct, and num_nodes is a static const member whose value is defined at compile-time. It thus can be used to allocate space on the stack instead of on the heap. Other compile-time topology attributes are defined by the members of the topology::topology_type struct in the file stk_topology/topology_type.tcc.

Listing 3.3 Example using compile-time STK topology information
code/stk/stk_doc_tests/stk_topology/runtime_vs_compiletime_topology.cpp

TEST(stk_topology_how_to, runtime_vs_compiletime_topology )
{
  stk::topology runtime_hex8 = stk::topology::HEX_8;

typedef stk::topology::topology_type<stk::topology::HEX_8> compiletime_hex8;

const unsigned compiletime_num_nodes = compiletime_hex8::num_nodes;

EXPECT_EQ( runtime_hex8.num_nodes(), compiletime_num_nodes );

//declare a static array with length given by compile-time num-nodes
double compile_time_sized_array[compiletime_num_nodes];

EXPECT_EQ( sizeof(compile_time_sized_array), sizeof(double) * compiletime_num_nodes );
}

3.1.4. STK topology for the Particle

Listing 3.4 demonstrates the API for a Particle element.
### Listing 3.4 Example showing STK topology for a zero-dimensional element

code/stk/stk_doc_tests/stk_topology/element_topologies.cpp

```c++
TEST(stk_topology_understanding, zero_dim_element)
{
  stk::topology sphere = stk::topology::PARTICLE;

  EXPECT_TRUE(sphere.is_valid());
  EXPECT_FALSE(sphere.has_homogeneous_faces());
  EXPECT_FALSE(sphere.is_shell());

  EXPECT_TRUE(sphere.rank() != stk::topology::NODE_RANK);
  EXPECT_TRUE(sphere.rank() != stk::topology::EDGE_RANK);
  EXPECT_TRUE(sphere.rank() != stk::topology::FACE_RANK);
  EXPECT_TRUE(sphere.rank() != stk::topology::CONSTRAINT_RANK);
  EXPECT_TRUE(sphere.rank() == stk::topology::ELEMENT_RANK);

  EXPECT_EQ(sphere.side_rank(), stk::topology::INVALID_RANK);

  EXPECT_EQ(sphere.dimension(), 1u);
  EXPECT_EQ(sphere.num_nodes(), 1u);
  EXPECT_EQ(sphere.num_vertices(), 1u);
  EXPECT_EQ(sphere.num_edges(), 0u);
  EXPECT_EQ(sphere.num_faces(), 0u);
  EXPECT_EQ(sphere.num_sides(), 0u);
  EXPECT_EQ(sphere.num_permutations(), 1u);
  EXPECT_EQ(sphere.num_positive_permutations(), 1u);

  EXPECT_FALSE(sphere.defined_on_spatial_dimension(0));
  EXPECT_TRUE(sphere.defined_on_spatial_dimension(1));
  EXPECT_TRUE(sphere.defined_on_spatial_dimension(2));
  EXPECT_TRUE(sphere.defined_on_spatial_dimension(3));

  EXPECT_EQ(sphere.base(), stk::topology::PARTICLE);
}
```

### 3.1.5. STK topology for the high order Beam

Listing 3.5 demonstrates the API for a higher order Beam element.

### Listing 3.5 Example of STK topology for a one-dimensional element

code/stk/stk_doc_tests/stk_topology/element_topologies.cpp

```c++
TEST(stk_topology_understanding, one_dim_higher_order_element)
{
  stk::topology secondOrderBeam = stk::topology::BEAM_3;

  EXPECT_TRUE(secondOrderBeam.is_valid());
  EXPECT_FALSE(secondOrderBeam.has_homogeneous_faces());
  EXPECT_FALSE(secondOrderBeam.is_shell());

  EXPECT_TRUE(secondOrderBeam.rank() != stk::topology::NODE_RANK);
  EXPECT_TRUE(secondOrderBeam.rank() != stk::topology::EDGE_RANK);
  EXPECT_TRUE(secondOrderBeam.rank() != stk::topology::FACE_RANK);
  EXPECT_TRUE(secondOrderBeam.rank() != stk::topology::CONSTRAINT_RANK);
  EXPECT_TRUE(secondOrderBeam.rank() == stk::topology::ELEMENT_RANK);

  EXPECT_TRUE(secondOrderBeam.side_rank() == stk::topology::EDGE_RANK);

  EXPECT_EQ(2u, secondOrderBeam.dimension());
  EXPECT_EQ(3u, secondOrderBeam.num_nodes());
  EXPECT_EQ(2u, secondOrderBeam.num_vertices());
```
3.1.6. STK topology for the high order triangular Shell

Listing 3.6 demonstrates the API for a higher order triangular shell element.

```cpp
EXPECT_EQ(1u, secondOrderBeam.num_edges());
EXPECT_EQ(0u, secondOrderBeam.num_faces());
EXPECT_EQ(1u, secondOrderBeam.num_positive_permutations());
EXPECT_EQ(2u, secondOrderBeam.num_permutations());
EXPECT_FALSE(secondOrderBeam.defined_on_spatial_dimension(0));
EXPECT_FALSE(secondOrderBeam.defined_on_spatial_dimension(1));
EXPECT_TRUE(secondOrderBeam.defined_on_spatial_dimension(2));
EXPECT_TRUE(secondOrderBeam.defined_on_spatial_dimension(3));
EXPECT_TRUE(secondOrderBeam.base() == stk::topology::BEAM_2); 

unsigned beamNodes[3] = { 10, 20, 14 }; // 10 *-------*-------* 20
// 14

{ 
  unsigned expectedNodeOffsets[3] = { 0, 1, 2 }; 
  //unit-test checking utility: 
  checkNodeOrderingAndOffsetsForEdges(secondOrderBeam, beamNodes, expectedNodeOffsets); 
}

{ 
  unsigned expectedNodeOffsets[6] = { 
    0, 1, 2, 
    1, 0, 2
  };
  //unit-test checking utility: 
  checkNodeOrderingAndOffsetsForPermutations(secondOrderBeam, beamNodes, 
                                            expectedNodeOffsets);
}
```

---

3.1.6. STK topology for the high order triangular Shell

Listing 3.6 demonstrates the API for a higher order triangular shell element.

```cpp
TEST(stk_topology_understanding, two_dim_higher_order_element) 
{
  stk::topology secondOrderTriShell = stk::topology::SHELL_TRIANGLE_6;
  EXPECT_TRUE(secondOrderTriShell == stk::topology::SHELL_TRI_6);

  EXPECT_TRUE(secondOrderTriShell.is_valid());
  EXPECT_TRUE(secondOrderTriShell.has_homogeneous_faces());
  EXPECT_TRUE(secondOrderTriShell.is_shell());
  EXPECT_TRUE(secondOrderTriShell.is_valid());
  EXPECT_TRUE(secondOrderTriShell.has_homogeneous_faces());
  EXPECT_TRUE(secondOrderTriShell.is_shell());
  EXPECT_TRUE(secondOrderTriShell.rank() != stk::topology::NO_RANK);
  EXPECT_TRUE(secondOrderTriShell.rank() != stk::topology::EDGE_RANK);
  EXPECT_TRUE(secondOrderTriShell.rank() != stk::topology::FACE_RANK);
  EXPECT_TRUE(secondOrderTriShell.rank() != stk::topology::CONTRAINT_RANK);
  EXPECT_TRUE(secondOrderTriShell.rank() == stk::topology::ELEMENT_RANK);
  EXPECT_TRUE(secondOrderTriShell.side_rank() == stk::topology::FACE_RANK);

  EXPECT_EQ(3u, secondOrderTriShell.dimension());
  EXPECT_EQ(6u, secondOrderTriShell.num_nodes());
  EXPECT_EQ(3u, secondOrderTriShell.num_vertices());
  EXPECT_EQ(3u, secondOrderTriShell.num_edges());
  EXPECT_EQ(2u, secondOrderTriShell.num_faces());
```

---

3.1.6. STK topology for the high order triangular Shell

Listing 3.6 demonstrates the API for a higher order triangular shell element.
3.1.7. STK topology for the linear Hexahedral

Listing 3.7 demonstrates the API for a linear Hexahedral element.

Listing 3.7 Example of STK topology for a three-dimensional element

code/stk/stk_doc_tests/stk_topology/element_topologies.cpp
TEST(stk_topology_understanding, three_dim_linear_element)
{
  stk::topology hex8 = stk::topology::HEX_8;
  EXPECT_TRUE(hex8 == stk::topology::HEXAHEDRON_8);
  EXPECT_TRUE(hex8.is_valid());
  EXPECT_TRUE(hex8.has_homogeneous_faces());
  EXPECT_FALSE(hex8.is_shell());
  EXPECT_TRUE(hex8.rank() != stk::topology::NODE_RANK);
  EXPECT_TRUE(hex8.rank() != stk::topology::EDGE_RANK);
  EXPECT_TRUE(hex8.rank() != stk::topology::FACE_RANK);
  EXPECT_TRUE(hex8.rank() != stk::topology::CONSTRAINT_RANK);
  EXPECT_TRUE(hex8.rank() == stk::topology::ELEMENT_RANK);
  EXPECT_TRUE(hex8.side_rank() == stk::topology::FACE_RANK);
  EXPECT_EQ(3u, hex8.dimension());
  EXPECT_EQ(8u, hex8.num_nodes());
  EXPECT_EQ(8u, hex8.num_vertices());
  EXPECT_EQ(12u, hex8.num_edges());
  EXPECT_EQ(6u, hex8.num_faces());
  if (stk::topology::topology_type<stk::topology::HEX_8>::num_permutations > 1) {
    EXPECT_EQ(24u, hex8.num_permutations());
    EXPECT_EQ(24u, hex8.num_positive_permutations());
  }
  EXPECT_FALSE(hex8.defined_on_spatial_dimension(0));
  EXPECT_FALSE(hex8.defined_on_spatial_dimension(1));
  EXPECT_TRUE(hex8.defined_on_spatial_dimension(3));
  unsigned hex8Nodes[8] = { 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7 };
  for(unsigned i = 0; i < hex8.num_edges(); i++) {
    EXPECT_EQ(hex8.edge_topology(i), stk::topology::LINE_2);
    ASSERT_EQ(hex8.edge_topology(i).num_nodes(), 2u);
  }
  unsigned goldValuesEdgeOffsets[24] = {
    0, 1,
    1, 2,
    2, 3,
    3, 0,
    4, 5,
    5, 6,
    6, 7,
    7, 4,
    0, 4,
    1, 5,
    2, 6,
    3, 7
  };
  //unit-test checking utility:
  checkNodeOrderingAndOffsetsForEdges(hex8, hex8Nodes, goldValuesEdgeOffsets);
}

stk::topology goldFaceTopology = stk::topology::QUAD_4;
unsigned goldNumNodesPerFace = 4;
for (unsigned faceIndex=0; faceIndex<hex8.num_faces(); faceIndex++)
{
    EXPECT_EQ(goldFaceTopology, hex8.face_topology(faceIndex));
    ASSERT_EQ(goldNumNodesPerFace, hex8.face_topology(faceIndex).num_nodes());
}

unsigned goldValuesFaceOffsets[24] = {
    0, 1, 5, 4,
    1, 2, 6, 5,
    2, 3, 7, 6,
    0, 4, 7, 3,
    0, 3, 2, 1,
    4, 5, 6, 7
};

//unit-test checking utility:
checkNodeOrderingAndOffsetsForFaces(hex8, hex8Nodes, goldValuesFaceOffsets);

3.1.8. **STK topology equivalent method**

Listing 3.8 demonstrates the API for checking, given the nodes of topology, if two entities are equivalent. The support for HEX_8, etc., only includes positive node-permutations, since there is no current need for negative permutations.

Listing 3.8 Example using of an equivalent method
code/stk/stk_doc_tests/stk_topology/equivalent.cpp

```c++
TEST(stk_topology_understanding, equivalent_elements)
{
    stk::EquivalentPermutation areElementsEquivalent;

    if (stk::topology::topology_type<stk::topology::HEX_8>::num_permutations > 1) {
        unsigned hex1[8] = { 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7};
        unsigned hex2[8] = { 4, 7, 6, 5, 0, 3, 2, 1};
        unsigned hex3[8] = { 4, 5, 6, 7, 0, 1, 2, 3};
        stk::topology hex8 = stk::topology::HEX_8;

        areElementsEquivalent = hex8.is_equivalent((unsigned*)hex1, (unsigned*)hex2);
        EXPECT_TRUE(areElementsEquivalent.is_equivalent);
        areElementsEquivalent = hex8.is_equivalent((unsigned*)hex1, (unsigned*)hex3);
        EXPECT_FALSE(areElementsEquivalent.is_equivalent);
    }

    unsigned triangle_1[3] = {0, 1, 2};
    unsigned triangle_2[3] = {0, 2, 1};
    stk::topology triangular_shell = stk::topology::SHELL_TRIANGLE_3;

    areElementsEquivalent = triangular_shell.is_equivalent((unsigned*)triangle_1,
                (unsigned*)triangle_2);
    EXPECT_TRUE(areElementsEquivalent.is_equivalent);

    unsigned permutation_index = areElementsEquivalent.permutation_number;
    unsigned goldValue = 3;
```
3.1.9. **STK topology's is_positive_polarity method**

Listing 3.9 Example using `is_positive_polarity`

code/stk/stk_doc_tests/stk_topology/how_to_use_stk_topology.cpp

```cpp
TEST(stk_topology_how_to, check_for_positive_polarity)
{
  stk::topology quad4Topology = stk::topology::QUAD_4;
  ASSERT_EQ(8u, quad4Topology.num_permutations());
  ASSERT_EQ(4u, quad4Topology.num_positive_permutations());
  EXPECT_TRUE(quad4Topology.is_positive_polarity(0));
  EXPECT_TRUE(quad4Topology.is_positive_polarity(1));
  EXPECT_TRUE(quad4Topology.is_positive_polarity(2));
  EXPECT_TRUE(quad4Topology.is_positive_polarity(3));
  EXPECT_TRUE(!quad4Topology.is_positive_polarity(4));
  EXPECT_TRUE(!quad4Topology.is_positive_polarity(5));
  EXPECT_TRUE(!quad4Topology.is_positive_polarity(6));
  EXPECT_TRUE(!quad4Topology.is_positive_polarity(7));
  // or, print it and examine the output:
  stk::verbose_print_topology(std::cout, quad4Topology);
}
```

3.1.10. **STK topology's lexicographical_smallest_permutation method**

Listing 3.10 demonstrates the API for obtaining the smallest lexicographical permutation index. **The support for HEX_8, etc., only includes positive node-permutations.**

Listing 3.10 Example using `lexicographical_smallest_permutation`

code/stk/stk_doc_tests/stk_topology/how_to_use_stk_topology.cpp

```cpp
TEST(stk_topology_understanding, lexicographical_smallest_permutation)
{
  unsigned triangle_node_ids[3] = {10, 8, 12};
  stk::topology triangular_shell = stk::topology::SHELL_TRIANGLE_3;
  unsigned gold_triangle_permutations[18] = {
    10, 8, 12,
    12, 10, 8,
    8, 12, 10, // lexicographical smallest permutation by node ids if considering only positive permutations
    10, 12, 8,
    12, 8, 10,
    8, 10, 12 // lexicographical smallest permutation by node ids if considering all permutations
  };
  verifyPermutationsForTriangle(triangle_node_ids, gold_triangle_permutations);
  bool usePositivePermutationsOnly = false;
}
```
unsigned permutation_index =
triangular_shell.lexicographical_smallest_permutation(triangle_node_ids,
usePositivePermutationsOnly);
unsigned gold_lexicographical_smallest_permutation_index = 5;

// driven by vertices, NOT mid-edge nodes
EXPECT_EQ(gold_lexicographical_smallest_permutation_index, permutation_index);
usePositivePermutationsOnly = true;
permutation_index =
triangular_shell.lexicographical_smallest_permutation(triangle_node_ids,
usePositivePermutationsOnly);
gold_lexicographical_smallest_permutation_index = 2;
// driven by vertices, NOT mid-edge nodes
EXPECT_EQ(gold_lexicographical_smallest_permutation_index, permutation_index);
}
}

3.1.11. **STK topology's lexicographical smallest permutation preserve polarity method**

Listing 3.11 demonstrates the API for obtaining the smallest lexicographical permutation index that matches the polarity of the input permutation.

```
TEST(stk_topology_understanding, lexicographical_smallest_permutation_preserve_polarity)
{

stk::topology triangular_shell = stk::topology::SHELL_TRIANGLE_3;
unsigned shell_node_ids[3] = {10, 8, 12};
{
    unsigned triangle_node_ids[3] = {12, 10, 8};
    unsigned permutation_index =
        triangular_shell.lexicographical_smallest_permutation_preserve_polarity(
            triangle_node_ids, shell_node_ids);
    unsigned expected_positive_permutation = 2;
    EXPECT_EQ(expected_positive_permutation, permutation_index);
    EXPECT_LT(expected_positive_permutation, triangular_shell.num_positive_permutations());
}
{
    unsigned triangle_node_ids[3] = {12, 10, 8};
    unsigned permutation_index =
        triangular_shell.lexicographical_smallest_permutation_preserve_polarity(
            triangle_node_ids, shell_node_ids);
    unsigned expected_negative_permutation = 5;
    EXPECT_EQ(expected_negative_permutation, permutation_index);
    EXPECT_GE(expected_negative_permutation, triangular_shell.num_positive_permutations());
}
}
```

TEST(stk_topology_understanding, quad_lexicographical_smallest_permutation_preserve_polarity)
{

stk::topology quad_shell = stk::topology::SHELL_QUAD_4;
unsigned shell_node_ids[4] = {1, 2, 3, 4};
}
```cpp
unsigned quad_node_ids[4] = {1, 2, 3, 4};
unsigned permutation_index =
  quad_shell.lexicographical_smallest_permutation_preserve_polarity(quad_node_ids, shell_node_ids);
unsigned expected_positive_permutation = 0;
EXPECT_EQ(expected_positive_permutation, permutation_index);
EXPECT_LT(expected_positive_permutation, quad_shell.num_positive_permutations());
}
{
  unsigned quad_node_ids[4] = {1, 4, 3, 2};
  unsigned permutation_index =
    quad_shell.lexicographical_smallest_permutation_preserve_polarity(quad_node_ids, shell_node_ids);
  unsigned expected_negative_permutation = 4;
  EXPECT_EQ(expected_negative_permutation, permutation_index);
  EXPECT_GE(expected_negative_permutation, quad_shell.num_positive_permutations());
}
{
  unsigned quad_node_ids[4] = {4, 2, 3, 1};
  unsigned permutation_index =
    quad_shell.lexicographical_smallest_permutation_preserve_polarity(quad_node_ids, shell_node_ids);
  unsigned expected_invalid_permutation = 8;
  EXPECT_EQ(expected_invalid_permutation, permutation_index);
  EXPECT_EQ(expected_invalid_permutation, quad_shell.num_permutations());
}
```

3.1.12. **STK Topology’s sub_topology methods**

Listing 3.12 demonstrates the API for obtaining information about a topology’s sub-topologies (sub-topologies define downward-connected entities; e.g., the face-rank sub-topology of HEX_20 is QUAD_8.).

```cpp
TEST(stk_topology_understanding, sub_topology)
{
  stk::topology hex20 = stk::topology::HEX_20;
  unsigned hex20Nodes[20] = {
    0, 1, 2, 3,
    4, 5, 6, 7,
    8, 9, 10, 11,
    12, 13, 14, 15,
    16, 17, 18, 19
  };
  unsigned numFaces = hex20.num_sub_topology(stk::topology::FACE_RANK);
  EXPECT_EQ(6u, numFaces);
  unsigned faceIndex=2;
  stk::topology top = hex20.sub_topology(stk::topology::FACE_RANK, faceIndex);
}
```
EXPECT_EQ(stk::topology::QUADRILATERAL_8, top);

unsigned nodeIdsFace[8];
hex20.sub_topology_nodes(hex20Nodes, stk::topology::FACE_RANK, faceIndex, nodeIdsFace);
unsigned goldIdsFace[8] = {2, 3, 7, 6, 10, 15, 18, 14};
for (unsigned i=0;i<hex20.face_topology(faceIndex).num_nodes();i++)
{
    EXPECT_EQ(goldIdsFace[i], nodeIdsFace[i]);
}

3.1.13. STK Topology’s sides methods

Listing 3.13 demonstrates the API for understanding sides in STK topologies. Note that for some topologies, sides differs in meaning from the Exodus [1] standard. For example, the number of sides on a shell-4 in Exodus is 6 (two faces, 4 edges) while the SHELL_QUAD_4 in stk_topology only counts the faces as sides, i.e., num_sides() returns 2.

Listing 3.13 Example for understanding sides in STK topology
code/stk/stk_doc_tests/stk_topology/how_to_use_stk_topology.cpp

TEST(stk_topology_understanding, sides)
{
    stk::topology hex20 = stk::topology::HEX_20;
    EXPECT_EQ(6u, hex20.num_sides());

    stk::topology quad8 = stk::topology::SHELL_QUADRILATERAL_8;
    EXPECT_EQ(2u, quad8.num_sides());

    stk::topology wedge = stk::topology::WEDGE_15;
    EXPECT_EQ(5u, wedge.num_sides());
    EXPECT_EQ(stk::topology::QUADRILATERAL_8, wedge.side_topology(0));
    EXPECT_EQ(stk::topology::QUADRILATERAL_8, wedge.side_topology(1));
    EXPECT_EQ(stk::topology::QUADRILATERAL_8, wedge.side_topology(2));
    EXPECT_EQ(stk::topology::TRIANGLE_6, wedge.side_topology(3));
    EXPECT_EQ(stk::topology::TRIANGLE_6, wedge.side_topology(4));
}

3.1.14. STK topology for a SuperElement

Listing 3.14 demonstrates the API for using super elements in STK Topology.

Listing 3.14 Example using a SuperElement with STK topology
code/stk/stk_doc_tests/stk_topology/how_to_use_stk_topology.cpp

TEST(stk_topology_understanding, superelements)
{
    unsigned eightNodes=8;
    stk::topology validSuperElement = stk::create_superelement_topology(eightNodes);
    EXPECT_TRUE(validSuperElement.is_superelement());
    EXPECT_TRUE(stk::topology::ELEMENT_RANK == validSuperElement.rank());
    EXPECT_EQ(eightNodes, validSuperElement.num_nodes());
    EXPECT_EQ(0u, validSuperElement.num_edges());
    EXPECT_EQ(0u, validSuperElement.num_faces());
    EXPECT_EQ(0u, validSuperElement.num_permutations());
}
3.2. Mapping of Sierra topologies

Listing 3.15 compares four topology implementations found in Sierra: the Exodus Topology (defined by the name and number of nodes of the element), Ioss Topology, STK Topology, and the Cell (Shards) Topology. The test shows how a few elements compare for these implementations.

```cpp
void setUpMappingsToTest(std::vector<TopologyMapper>& topologyMappings)
{
    std::string exodusName;
    int exodusNumNodes=-1;
    std::string iossTopologyName;
    stk::topology stkTopology;

    exodusName="sphere";
    exodusNumNodes=1;
    iossTopologyName="sphere";
    stkTopology=stk::topology::PARTICLE;
    topologyMappings.push_back(TopologyMapper(exodusName, exodusNumNodes, iossTopologyName, stkTopology));

    exodusName="BEam";
    exodusNumNodes=3;
    iossTopologyName="bar3";
    stkTopology=stk::topology::BEAM_3;
    topologyMappings.push_back(TopologyMapper(exodusName, exodusNumNodes, iossTopologyName, stkTopology));

    exodusName="Tri";
    exodusNumNodes=3;
    iossTopologyName="trishell3";
    stkTopology=stk::topology::SHELL_TRIANGLE_3;
    topologyMappings.push_back(TopologyMapper(exodusName, exodusNumNodes, iossTopologyName, stkTopology));
}``

Listing 3.15 Example for understanding various Sierra topologies code/stk/stk_doc_tests/stk_topology/understanding_various_topologies.cpp
Some client applications still heavily use shards topologies with STK Mesh. To maintain support for this capability, STK Mesh provides a fast mapping between shards and stk_topology (see listing 3.16).

Listing 3.16 Mapping of shards::CellTopologies to stk::topologies provided by stk::mesh::get_cell_topology()

code/stk/stk_mesh/stk_mesh/base/MetaData.cpp

```cpp
shards::CellTopology get_cell_topology(stk::topology t)
{
    switch(t)
    {
    case stk::topology::NODE:
        return shards::CellTopology(shards::getCellTopologyData<shards::Node>());
    case stk::topology::LINE_2:
```
return shards::CellTopology(shards::getCellTopologyData<shards::Line<2>>());
case stk::topology::LINE_3:
return shards::CellTopology(shards::getCellTopologyData<shards::Line<3>>());
case stk::topology::TRI_3:
return shards::CellTopology(shards::getCellTopologyData<shards::Triangle<3>>());
case stk::topology::TRI_4:
return shards::CellTopology(shards::getCellTopologyData<shards::Triangle<4>>());
case stk::topology::TRI_6:
return shards::CellTopology(shards::getCellTopologyData<shards::Triangle<6>>());
case stk::topology::QUAD_4:
return shards::CellTopology(shards::getCellTopologyData<shards::Quadrilateral<4>>());
case stk::topology::QUAD_6:
//NOTE: shards does not define a topology for a 6-noded quadrilateral element
return shards::CellTopology(shards::getCellTopologyData<shards::Quadrilateral<6>>());
case stk::topology::QUAD_8:
return shards::CellTopology(shards::getCellTopologyData<shards::Quadrilateral<8>>());
case stk::topology::QUAD_9:
return shards::CellTopology(shards::getCellTopologyData<shards::Quadrilateral<9>>());
case stk::topology::LINE_2_1D:
return shards::CellTopology(shards::getCellTopologyData<shards::Line<2>>());
case stk::topology::LINE_3_1D:
return shards::CellTopology(shards::getCellTopologyData<shards::Line<3>>());
case stk::topology::BEAM_2:
return shards::CellTopology(shards::getCellTopologyData<shards::Beam<2>>());
case stk::topology::BEAM_3:
return shards::CellTopology(shards::getCellTopologyData<shards::Beam<3>>());
case stk::topology::SHELL_LINE_2:
return shards::CellTopology(shards::getCellTopologyData<shards::ShellLine<2>>());
case stk::topology::SHELL_LINE_3:
return shards::CellTopology(shards::getCellTopologyData<shards::ShellLine<3>>());
case stk::topology::SPRING_2:
break;
//NOTE: shards does not define a topology for a 2-noded spring element
return shards::CellTopology(shards::getCellTopologyData<shards::Spring<2>>());
case stk::topology::SPRING_3:
break;
//NOTE: shards does not define a topology for a 3-noded spring element
return shards::CellTopology(shards::getCellTopologyData<shards::Spring<3>>());
case stk::topology::TRI_3_2D:
return shards::CellTopology(shards::getCellTopologyData<shards::Triangle<3>>());
case stk::topology::TRI_4_2D:
return shards::CellTopology(shards::getCellTopologyData<shards::Triangle<4>>());
case stk::topology::TRI_6_2D:
return shards::CellTopology(shards::getCellTopologyData<shards::Triangle<6>>());
case stk::topology::QUAD_4_2D:
return shards::CellTopology(shards::getCellTopologyData<shards::Quadrilateral<4>>());
case stk::topology::QUAD_8_2D:
return shards::CellTopology(shards::getCellTopologyData<shards::Quadrilateral<8>>());
case stk::topology::QUAD_9_2D:
return shards::CellTopology(shards::getCellTopologyData<shards::Quadrilateral<9>>());
case stk::topology::SHELL_TRI_3:
return shards::CellTopology(shards::getCellTopologyData<shards::ShellTriangle<3>>());
case stk::topology::SHELL_TRI_4:
break;
//NOTE: shards does not define a topology for a 4-noded triangular shell
return shards::CellTopology(shards::getCellTopologyData<shards::ShellTriangle<4>>());
case stk::topology::SHELL_TRI_6:
return shards::CellTopology(shards::getCellTopologyData<shards::ShellTriangle<6>>());
case stk::topology::SHELL_QUAD_4:
return shards::CellTopology(shards::getCellTopologyData<shards::ShellQuadrilateral<4>>());
case stk::topology::SHELL_QUAD_8:
return shards::CellTopology(shards::getCellTopologyData<shards::ShellQuadrilateral<8>>());
case stk::topology::SHELL_QUAD_9:
return shards::CellTopology(shards::getCellTopologyData<shards::ShellQuadrilateral<9>>());
case stk::topology::TET_4:
return shards::CellTopology(shards::getCellTopologyData<shards::Tetrahedron<4>>());
case stk::topology::TET_8:
return shards::CellTopology(shards::getCellTopologyData<shards::Tetrahedron<8>>());
case stk::topology::TET_10:
return shards::CellTopology(shards::getCellTopologyData<shards::Tetrahedron<10>>());
case stk::topology::TET_11:
  return shards::CellTopology(shards::getCellTopologyData<shards::Tetrahedron<11>>());
case stk::topology::PYRAMID_5:
  return shards::CellTopology(shards::getCellTopologyData<shards::Pyramid<5>>());
case stk::topology::PYRAMID_13:
  return shards::CellTopology(shards::getCellTopologyData<shards::Pyramid<13>>());
case stk::topology::PYRAMID_14:
  return shards::CellTopology(shards::getCellTopologyData<shards::Pyramid<14>>());
case stk::topology::WEDGE_6:
  return shards::CellTopology(shards::getCellTopologyData<shards::Wedge<6>>());
case stk::topology::WEDGE_12:
  //NOTE: shards does not define a topology for a 12-noded wedge
  // return shards::CellTopology(shards::getCellTopologyData<shards::Wedge<12>>());
case stk::topology::WEDGE_15:
  return shards::CellTopology(shards::getCellTopologyData<shards::Wedge<15>>());
case stk::topology::WEDGE_18:
  return shards::CellTopology(shards::getCellTopologyData<shards::Wedge<18>>());
case stk::topology::HEX_8:
  return shards::CellTopology(shards::getCellTopologyData<shards::Hexahedron<8>>());
case stk::topology::HEX_20:
  return shards::CellTopology(shards::getCellTopologyData<shards::Hexahedron<20>>());
case stk::topology::HEX_27:
  return shards::CellTopology(shards::getCellTopologyData<shards::Hexahedron<27>>());
default: break;
}
return shards::CellTopology(NULL);
This page intentionally left blank.
4. **STK MESH**

4.1. **STK Mesh Terms**

Note that the concepts that define STK Mesh have been documented in some detail in [3]. A *Mesh* is a collection of *entities*, *parts*, *fields*, and *field data*. The STK Mesh API separates these collections into *MetaData* and *BulkData*.

Each of these terms is defined below.

4.1.1. **Entity**

*Entity* is a general term for the following types (listed in ascending ‘rank’ order): node, edge, face, element, and constraint. *Rank* is an enumerated type that describes and orders the different kinds of entities.

4.1.2. **Connectivity**

In a finite element discretization, entities are connected to other entities. Examples include: element-to-node connectivity (the nodes connected to a given element), node-to-element connectivity (the elements connected to a given node), and face-to-element connectivity (the elements connected to a given face). A connection from a higher-rank entity to a lower-rank entity is referred to as a *downward relation*. When a downward relation is declared (e.g., between an element and a node), STK Mesh, by default, creates the corresponding *upward relation* (e.g., from the node to the element). Table 4-1 shows the default connectivity of a fully-connected mesh. The term fully-connected means that the client code has established all downward relations. The term fixed means that the number of relations is defined by topology; the number of node-relations for a hex-8 element is 8. The term dynamic means that the number of relations is unknown until individual relations have been established. For example, an element may have 0, 1, or more faces depending on whether it is on an external boundary. STK mesh provides functions for creating all edges or faces (see Sections 4.6.7 and 4.6.8). It should be noted that STK Mesh does not support connectivity between entities of the same rank. As an additional note, the term *relations* and *connectivity* are used interchangeably in this document.

4.1.3. **Topology**

*Topology* provides an entity’s finite element description. This includes several attributes such as the number and type of lower-rank entities that can exist in that entity’s downward relations. For
Example, an element with hex8 topology must have 8 nodes and may have up to a maximum of 6 quad4 faces and 12 line2 edges. Quad4, line2, and nodes are also examples of topologies. Topology also defines what permutations in downward connectivity are permissible. Unlike downward connectivity, upward connectivity is determined at run-time and does not imply restrictions on permutations. See chapter 3 for more detail about the STK Topology component and examples of using the API.

Note that in STK Mesh, entities with entity-rank higher than element-rank generally don’t have an associated topology.

4.1.4. Part

Part is a general term for a subset of entities in a mesh. Parts are a grouping mechanism used to operate on subsets of the mesh (see Section 4.1.6). STK Mesh automatically creates four parts at startup: the universal part, the locally-owned part, the globally-shared part, and the aura part. These parts are important to the basic understanding of ghosting (see Section 4.1.8). For meshes read from Exodus files, additional Exodus parts are created (blocks, sidesets, and nodesets). Each entity in the mesh must be a member of one or more parts.

Parts exist for the life of the STK Mesh; parts cannot be deleted without deleting the mesh. STK Mesh provides methods which allow client code to explicitly change the user-defined part membership of an entity.

See Section 4.5 for more details on mesh parts.

4.1.5. Field

Fields are data associated with mesh entities. Examples include coordinates, velocity, displacement, and temperature. A field in STK Mesh can hold any data type (e.g., double or int) and any number of scalars per entity (e.g., nodal velocity field has three doubles per node if the spatial dimension is 3). A field can be allocated (defined) on the whole mesh (e.g., all nodes) or on a Part (subset) of the mesh (nodes of a sideset). For example, a material property can be defined on a specified element block.

4.1.6. Selector

Selectors are used to select entities that belong to a specified expression of parts. Here are some
examples:

- Select all elements that are in either block-1 or block-2 or both. (A set-union expression.)
- Select all nodes that are connected to elements in both block-1 and block-2. (A set-intersection expression.)
- Select all nodes that are locally-owned but not connected to a rigid-body part. (A set-difference expression.)
- Select all nodes that have a specified field allocated. Since field allocation is specified in terms of parts, we allow selectors to be created based on fields.

The selector system is explained further in Section 4.4.

4.1.7. Bucket

STK Mesh organizes entities into buckets: the entities in a bucket all have the same rank and topology, and they are all members of the same parts. Additionally, the entities in a bucket correspond to contiguously-allocated blocks of memory in the associated field-data values.

There are two primary reasons for grouping entities into buckets. Firstly, the Selector system (see section 4.4) allows for the traversal of the mesh in arbitrary user-defined subsets, and these subsets exist as combinations of buckets. Secondly, the performance of mesh-modification (see section 4.6) is improved by only moving bucket-sized sections of allocated memory (e.g., when adding/deleting entities) rather than re-allocating and sliding the memory for the whole mesh.

No entity is ever in more than one bucket at any given time. This grouping is performed internally by STK Mesh; client code has no explicit control over which entities reside in which buckets. If an entity’s part membership is changed, it is automatically moved to a different bucket.

4.1.8. Ghosting

Ghosting in STK Mesh provides a way to perform operations that involve entities that are neither locally-owned nor shared on the current processor. STK Mesh automatically provides a one-element thick ghost layer around each processor, referred to as the aura and is shown in Figures 4-1 and 4-2. Formally, the aura is defined as a ghosting of the upward-relations for shared entities. In other words, if the aura is on, then shared entities have the same upward-relations on each sharing processor. In addition, STK Mesh client code can also request arbitrary ghosting of entities, referred to as custom ghosting.

4.1.9. MetaData and BulkData

The MetaData component of a STK Mesh contains the definitions of its parts, the definitions of its fields, and definitions of relationships among its parts and fields. For example, a subset relationship can be declared between two parts, and a field definition can be limited to specific parts. The BulkData component of a STK Mesh contains entities, entity ownership and ghosting
information, connectivity data, and field data. For efficiency, the BulkData API enables data access via buckets, in addition to data access via entity and rank.

A mesh's MetaData holds a database definition (a schema), and a mesh's BulkData holds the content of that database. MetaData is replicated (duplicated) on all processors; BulkData is distributed across processors with each processor having a separate subset of the data, subject to
sharing and ghosting.

This design requires object construction of MetaData and BulkData to be staged. The spatial dimension of a mesh is usually specified in the call to the MetaData constructor, which also provides a valid default initialization. The BulkData constructor requires a MetaData object as an argument. A BulkData object cannot be modified (e.g., entities added) before its MetaData object has been initialized and then committed using the MetaData::commit() member function (for example, see Listing 3.1). Once a MetaData object has been committed, it cannot be changed. Therefore, fields must be put on parts prior to MetaData commit. Non-topology parts can still be declared after commit, but they will have limited uses because subset relationships cannot be changed. For clarity, it is recommended that MetaData commit is called prior to BulkData construction. If new is used to create a BulkData object, then that instance must be deleted before its MetaData object (used to construct it) is destroyed.

The STK Mesh usage examples below and in Section 4.7 illustrate common uses of the MetaData andBulkData APIs.

### 4.1.10. Creating a STK Mesh from an Exodus file

Listing 4.1 shows how to create and populate a STK Mesh using the STK IO module, which is described in Chapter 5. We provide this example for those who want to quickly get started using an STK Mesh given an Exodus file. This particular example shows STK IO populating the STK Mesh from a generated-in-memory mesh, but the “filename” is all that would need to change, to instead read data from an Exodus file. Further examples will show various uses of the STK Mesh.

```cpp
TEST(StkMeshHowTo, UseStkIO)
{
  MPI_Comm communicator = MPI_COMM_WORLD;
  if(stk::parallel_machine_size(communicator) == 1)
  {
    std::shared_ptr<stk::mesh::BulkData> bulkPtr =
      stk::mesh::MeshBuilder(communicator).create();
    bulkPtr->mesh_meta_data().use_simple_fields();
    stk::io::StkMeshIoBroker meshReader;
    meshReader.set_bulk_data(*bulkPtr);
    meshReader.add_mesh_database("generated:8x8x8", stk::io::READ_MESH);
    meshReader.create_input_mesh();
    meshReader.add_all_mesh_fields_as_input_fields();
    meshReader.populate_bulk_data();
    unsigned numElems =
      stk::mesh::count_selected_entities(bulkPtr->mesh_meta_data().universal_part(),
        bulkPtr->buckets(stk::topology::ELEM_RANK));
    EXPECT_EQ(512u, numElems);
  }
}
```

After these steps, the STK Mesh objects now contain all the data from the Exodus file (e.g., Fields, Parts, Entities).
4.2. Parallel

STK Mesh maintains a parallel consistent mesh across many MPI processes or subdomains. Most of the parallel capabilities revolve around communicating information, like field data, for entities on the boundaries of these subdomains. Entities that are communicated between subdomains are either shared or ghosted.

4.2.1. Shared

Entities that are shared among processors are downward connected from a locally-owned entity, usually an element. For example, if the side of a hex8 is on a subdomain boundary, the 4 nodes that touch the boundary are considered shared. If there also exists a face on that side of the hex, the face would also be shared.

Shared entities have fully symmetric communication information stored on all processors that share the entity. In other words, every processor that has a shared entity knows about every other processor that shares the entity.

4.2.2. Ghosted

Ghosted entities are communicated between subdomains regardless of the connections from locally-owned entities. This is different from shared entities which are defined by downward connection from locally-owned entities.

Ghosted entities only have communication information about the owner stored on the processor that the entities are ghosted to. This means that a given processor’s BulkData has information about the processor the ghost came from but not any other processors that the entity may have been ghosted to.

4.2.3. Aura

The aura is a special ghosting that automatically sends one layer of ghosted elements on the subdomain boundaries to the processors that share those boundaries, as seen in Figures 4-1 and 4-2. The aura can be turned off when the mesh is initially created. See Section 4.2.3.1 for example usage.

4.2.3.1. How to use automatically generated aura

This section describes how to control whether or not a one-layer ghosting of elements is automatically generated around each processor’s mesh.

Listing 4.2 Example of how to control automatically generated aura

code/stk/stk_doc_tests/stk_mesh/howToUseAura.cpp

```cpp
void expectNumElementsInAura(stk::mesh::BulkData::AutomaticAuraOption autoAuraOption,
```
unsigned numExpectedElementsInAura)
{
    MPI_Comm communicator = MPI_COMM_WORLD;
    if (stk::parallel_machine_size(communicator) == 2)
    {
        stk::mesh::MeshBuilder builder(MPI_COMM_WORLD);
        builder.set_aura_option(autoAuraOption);
        std::shared_ptr<stk::mesh::BulkData> bulkPtr = builder.create();
        bulkPtr->mesh_meta_data().use_simple_fields();
        stk::mesh::MetaData& meta = bulkPtr->mesh_meta_data();
        stk::mesh::BulkData& bulk = *bulkPtr;
        stk::io::fill_mesh("generated:1x1x2", bulk);
        EXPECT_EQ(numExpectedElementsInAura,
                  stk::mesh::count_selected_entities(meta.aura_part(),
                  bulk.buckets(stk::topology::ELEMENT_RANK)));
    }
}

TEST(StkMeshHowTo, useNoAura)
{
    expectNumElementsInAura(stk::mesh::BulkData::NO_AUTO_AURA, 0);
}

TEST(StkMeshHowTo, useAutomaticGeneratedAura)
{
    expectNumElementsInAura(stk::mesh::BulkData::AUTO_AURA, 1);
}

TEST(StkMeshHowTo, useAuraDefaultBehavior)
{
    MPI_Comm communicator = MPI_COMM_WORLD;
    if (stk::parallel_machine_size(communicator) == 2)
    {
        std::shared_ptr<stk::mesh::BulkData> bulkPtr =
            stk::mesh::MeshBuilder(communicator).create();
        bulkPtr->mesh_meta_data().use_simple_fields();
        stk::mesh::MetaData& meta = bulkPtr->mesh_meta_data();
        stk::mesh::BulkData& bulk = *bulkPtr;
        stk::io::fill_mesh("generated:1x1x2", bulk);
        EXPECT_EQ(1u, stk::mesh::count_selected_entities(meta.aura_part(),
                bulk.buckets(stk::topology::ELEMENT_RANK)));
    }
}

4.3. STK Parallel Mesh Consistency Rules

STK Mesh is used by many engineering disciplines such as structural dynamics, solid mechanics, thermal/fluid mechanics, and mesh refinement. Since the mesh is being used by different applications, we must ensure that the mesh is consistent. A consistent mesh will always follow certain rules/guidelines regardless of the application using it. This has a disadvantage in that flexibility to tune/adjust the mesh for a specific application’s needs is reduced, but it also allows easier coupling between applications and helps reuse of algorithms that use STK Mesh because of these rules.

Much of the work in STK Mesh, during modification cycles, is towards creating a consistent mesh especially in parallel. The following are some of the ideas behind a parallel consistent mesh:

- For entities with the same identifier (EntityKey), then for all the processors that have the entity
– the owner is the same
– the application-defined parts that the entity is a member of, are the same
– every entity has the same downward relations on all processors
– every entity has the same upward relations on all processors (only if the aura is active)

- For aura’ed/shared entities
  – owner of entity knows with which processors the entity is shared with and/or aura’ed to
  – sharer (not owner) of entity knows which other processors share the entity
  – processor with aura’ed entity knows the owner of the entity

At first glance, these rules might seem trivial. The STK Mesh API prevents the ability to change mesh to get it into an inconsistent state at the end of a modification cycle. This concept has proven to be powerful in that it allows coupling of codes and reuse of algorithms across applications.

4.3.1. How to enable mesh diagnostics to enforce parallel mesh rules

STK Mesh now provides a means by which an application may enable internal mesh diagnostics to ensure that the mesh is consistent with the three Parallel Mesh Rules (PMR). These rules may be summarized as:

- Rule 1: Coincident and partially coincident elements must be owned by the same processor (no split coincident elements)
- Rule 2: Each global id shall be owned by one and only one processor (no duplicate ids)
- Rule 3: Processor that owns a side also owns at least one element to which it is connected. (each side needs an element i.e no solo faces)

Enabling mesh diagnostics creates a per-processor file named “mesh_diagnostics_failures_<proc_id>.txt” which contains the listing of all errors. This example demonstrates first creating a mesh with a sideset and then checking that there are no solo faces with attached elements that are remotely owned (PMR-3).

```cpp
Listing 4.3 Example of how to enable mesh diagnostics
code/stk/stk_doc_tests/stk_mesh/howToEnableMeshDiagnostics.cpp

45 TEST(StkMeshHowTo, EnableMeshDiagnostics)
46 {
47   stk::shared_ptr<stk::mesh::BulkData> bulkPtr = 
48     stk::mesh::MeshBuilder(MPI_COMM_WORLD).create();
49   bulkPtr->mesh_meta_data().use_simple_fields();
50   stk::io::fill_mesh("generated:4x4x4|sideset:xX", *bulkPtr);
51   bulkPtr->enable_mesh_diagnostic_rule(stk::mesh::RULE_3);
52   EXPECT_EQ(0u, bulkPtr->get_mesh_diagnostic_error_count());
53 }
```
4.3.2. How to enforce Parallel Mesh Rule 1

STK Mesh now provides a means by which an application may enforce Parallel Mesh Rule 1 (PMR-1) to ensure that coincident and partially-coincident elements must be owned by the same processor (no split coincident elements).

Listing 4.4 Example of how to enforce Parallel Mesh Rule 1
code/stk/stk_doc_tests/stk_balance/howToFixPMR1Violation.cpp

4.3.3. Parallel API

This section discusses a few API functions for applications using the parallel capabilities of STK Mesh.

The following code example shows how to communicate field data from owned to all shared and ghosted entities, overwriting any local modifications.

Listing 4.5 Example of communicating field data from owned to all shared and ghosted entities
code/stk/stk_doc_tests/stk_mesh/communicateFieldData.cpp
The parallel_sum, parallel_min, and parallel_max functions operate on shared entities.

### Listing 4.6 Example of parallel_sum
```
code/stk/stk_doc_tests/stk_mesh/communicateFieldData.cpp
85
86
87
88
89
90
91
92
93
94
95
96
97
98
99
100
101
102
103
104
105
106
107
108
109
110
111
112
113

void expect_field_has_value(const stk::mesh::BucketVector& buckets,
const stk::mesh::Field<double> &field,
double value)
{
for(const stk::mesh::Bucket *bucket : buckets)
for(stk::mesh::Entity node : *bucket)
EXPECT_EQ(value, *stk::mesh::field_data(field, node));
}
```

### Listing 4.7 Example showing parallel use of comm_mesh_counts
```
code/stk/stk_doc_tests/stk_mesh/UnitTestCommMeshCounts.cpp
75
76
77
78
79
80
81
82
83
84
85
86
87
88

TEST(CommMeshCounts, Parallel)
{
stk::parallel_machine communicator = MPI_COMM_WORLD;
int numprocs = stk::parallel_machine_size(communicator);
const std::string generatedMeshSpec = getGeneratedMeshString(10,20,2*numprocs);
stk::unit_test_util::simple_fields::StkMeshCreator stkMesh(generatedMeshSpec, communicator);
std::vector<size_t> comm_mesh_counts;
stk::mesh::comm_mesh_counts(*stkMesh.getBulkData(), comm_mesh_counts);
size_t goldNumElements = 10*20*2*numprocs;
EXPECT_EQ(goldNumElements, comm_mesh_counts[stk::topology::ELEMENT_RANK]);
}
```

The comm_mesh_counts function is shown in Listings 4.7-4.8. The purpose of this function is to count the number of entities of each entity rank across all processors.

### Listing 4.8 Example showing parallel use of comm_mesh_counts with min/max counts
```
code/stk/stk_doc_tests/stk_mesh/UnitTestCommMeshCounts.cpp
90
91
92
93
94
95
96
97
98
99
100
101
102
103
104
105
106
107
108
109

TEST(CommMeshCountsWithStats, Parallel)
{

```
{  stk::ParallelMachine communicator = MPI_COMM_WORLD;
  int numprocs = stk::parallel_machine_size(communicator);
  
  const std::string generatedMeshSpec = getGeneratedMeshString(10,20,2*numprocs);
  stk::unit_test_util::simple_fields::StkMeshCreator stkMesh(generatedMeshSpec, 
                   communicator);
  
  std::vector<size_t> comm_mesh_counts;
  std::vector<size_t> min_counts;
  std::vector<size_t> max_counts;
  
  stk::mesh::comm_mesh_counts(*stkMesh.getBulkData(), comm_mesh_counts, min_counts, 
                            max_counts);
  
  size_t goldNumElements = 10*20*2*numprocs;
  EXPECT_EQ(goldNumElements, comm_mesh_counts[stk::topology::ELEMENT_RANK]);
  size_t goldMinNumElements = 10*20*2;
  EXPECT_EQ(goldMinNumElements, min_counts[stk::topology::ELEMENT_RANK]);
  size_t goldMaxNumElements = goldMinNumElements;
  EXPECT_EQ(goldMaxNumElements, max_counts[stk::topology::ELEMENT_RANK]);
}

4.4. STK Mesh Selector

A selector is a set-logical expression that can include intersections, unions, and complements. The default-constructed selector is empty and therefore selects nothing. See Section 4.4.1 for examples.

A selector is typically used with get_buckets() for a given entity rank to get a list of buckets satisfying that selector. get_buckets() evaluates the selector on each bucket of the specified rank. When the expression evaluation gets down to a part, the selector must determine if that part is listed as one of the part intersections in the bucket. The worst-case cost of evaluating get_buckets() is

\[ O\left(N_{number\ buckets}\right) \times O\left(N_{number\ selector\ terms}\right) \times O\left(N_{number\ bucket\ parts}\right) \]  

where \(N_{number\ buckets}\) is the number of buckets of the Entity rank that was passed into get_buckets(), \(N_{number\ selector\ terms}\) is the length of the selector expression, and \(N_{number\ bucket\ parts}\) is the average number of parts that each bucket represents.

Since STK Mesh internally caches the results of calls to get_buckets(), selector performance often does not have a large impact on overall application runtime. Selectors are implemented to allow optimization from short-circuiting logic, to allow a positive result from a union to ignore the rest of the expression, as well as a negative result from an intersection. If selectors are constructed to take advantage of this type of early termination, the middle term in equation (4.1) is less expensive in practice. For example, if partA strictly contains partB, then the selector expression (partA | partB) will tend to select more efficiently than (partB | partA) because, in the first case, once it is known that a bucket is selected for partA, that bucket does not need to be checked against partB.
4.4.1. How to use selectors

These examples demonstrate creating and printing Selectors, as well as performing set intersection operations. The second example also demonstrates retrieving the buckets associated with a Selector.

```
Listing 4.9 Example of how to use Selectors to avoid getting caught by the "Nothing" selector

```
selectorIntersectingNothing &= surfacePart;

}  

size_t expectedNumberOfBucketsWhenIntersectingNothing = 0;
stk::mesh::BulkData &stkMeshBulkData = stkMeshIoBroker.bulk_data();
stk::mesh::BucketVector selectedBuckets =
   stkMeshBulkData.get_buckets(stk::topology::NODE_RANK,
   selectorIntersectingNothing);
EXPECT_EQ(expectedNumberOfBucketsWhenIntersectingNothing, selectedBuckets.size());

stk::mesh::Selector preferredBoundaryNodesSelector =
   stk::mesh::selectIntersection(allSurfaces);
size_t expectedNumberOfNodeBucketsWhenIntersectingAllSurfaces = 1;
selectedBuckets = stkMeshBulkData.get_buckets(stk::topology::NODE_RANK,
   preferredBoundaryNodesSelector);
EXPECT_EQ(expectedNumberOfNodeBucketsWhenIntersectingAllSurfaces, selectedBuckets.size());

}

4.5. STK Mesh Parts

A mesh part is a subset of entities of the mesh, and may be used to reflect the physics modeled, discretization methodology, solution algorithm, meshing artifacts, or other application specific requirements.

STK Mesh automatically defines several parts during initialization, demonstrated here based on the serial The universal part includes every entity on the current MPI process (Figure 4-3). The locally-owned part contains all the entities owned by the current MPI process (Figure 4-4). The globally-shared part contains all the entities on the current MPI process that are shared with another MPI process, whether locally-owned or not. Figures 4-5 and 4-6 illustrate the globally shared part. An entity may be in both the locally-owned and globally-shared parts. By default, a shared entity is owned by the lowest-numbered sharing MPI process, though client code is allowed to change entity ownership. Part declarations and part membership are consistent across processor ranks; part membership for a given entity is maintained on the owning rank. The aura part contains all the entities which are ghosted due to aura. An additional part is kept up-to-date for each custom ghosting and examples of usage are in Section 4.5.3.

![Figure 4-3. Parallel-decomposed STK Mesh. This figure depicts the universal parts on each process.](image-url)
4.5.1. Part Identifiers and Attributes

A mesh part has a unique text name identifier, specified by the application that creates the part. This identifier is intended to support text input and output by the application, e.g., parsing, logging, and error reporting. The text name is not intended for referencing a mesh part within application computations. As reliance on text-based references will lead to text-based searches within the application’s computations, resulting in unnecessarily degraded performance.

A mesh part also has a unique non-negative integer identifier, its part ordinal, that is internally generated by the mesh MetaData. Part ordinals are intended to support fast referencing and ordering of mesh parts. The part ordinal is also intended to support efficient communication of mesh part information among distributed memory processes.
An application, for example, may specify a mesh part for an *element block* (a collection of elements); in descriptions of part behavior, we use the following notation:

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{Part}_A & \equiv \text{mesh part identified by } A \\
\text{Part}^J_A & \equiv \text{mesh part intended for mesh entities of rank } J \text{ and identified by } A
\end{align*}
\] (4.2)

Note that all processors have the same part list. Hence, parts must be created synchronously across all processors to avoid part lists becoming different on any processor.

### 4.5.2. Induced Part Membership

An application can explicitly insert a mesh entity into a mesh part or explicitly remove a mesh entity from a part. A mesh entity’s membership in a part may also be induced through its connectivity to a higher rank mesh entity. Thus, a mesh entity may be an *explicit member* or an *induced member* of a mesh part.

For example, a node will have induced membership in an element block (mesh part) when that node has connectivity from an element that is in that part. Therefore, the nodes of all the elements in the element block will be in that part due to induced part membership. This enables client code to select and iterate over the nodes of the elements in the element block directly and uniquely, rather than through element connectivity. In general, the explicit part membership of a given entity automatically induces the same part membership onto any lower-ranking entities that are connected to it.

When a mesh part has a specified entity rank (*Part*\(^J_A\)) then only mesh entities of the same entity rank \(J\) may be explicitly added as members to that mesh part. If a mesh entity is an *explicit member* of such a mesh part, \(\text{entity}^J_a \in \text{Part}^J_A\), and that mesh entity (\(\text{entity}^J_a\)) is the from-entity of a connectivity, then the to-entity of that connectivity is an *induced member* of that mesh part. More formally,

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{Given a connectivity } (\text{entity}^J_a, \text{entity}^K_b, x) : J > K \text{ and} \\
\text{entity}^J_a \in \text{Part}^J_A \text{ via explicit membership} \\
\text{then } \text{entity}^K_b \in \text{Part}^J_A \text{ via induced membership.}
\end{align*}
\] (4.3)

Note that induced-part memberships are added (or removed) whenever a connectivity is declared (or deleted). As a result, declaring or deleting a connectivity can cause an entity to move to a different bucket.

Induced membership only occurs in the presence of a mesh entity connectivity. This means that induced membership is **not** transitive. For example, if a mesh has both element-to-face and face-to-edge connectivities, but does not have element-to-edge connectivities, then the edges in the element’s closure (via element-to-face-to-edge) are **not** induced members.
4.5.3.

How to use ghost parts

These examples demonstrate how to use the ghost parts to select those entities that are ghosted
due to aura or custom ghosting.
Listing 4.10 Example of how to use Ghost Parts to select aura ghosts and custom ghosts
code/stk/stk_doc_tests/stk_mesh/UnitTestGhostParts.cpp
66
67
68

TEST(UnitTestGhostParts, Aura)
{
stk::ParallelMachine communicator = MPI_COMM_WORLD;

69

int numProcs = stk::parallel_machine_size(communicator);
if (numProcs != 2) {
return;
}

70
71
72
73
74

stk::io::StkMeshIoBroker stkMeshIoBroker(communicator);
stkMeshIoBroker.use_simple_fields();
const std::string generatedMeshSpecification = "generated:1x1x3";
stkMeshIoBroker.add_mesh_database(generatedMeshSpecification, stk::io::READ_MESH);
stkMeshIoBroker.create_input_mesh();
stkMeshIoBroker.populate_bulk_data();

75
76
77
78
79
80
81

stk::mesh::MetaData &stkMeshMetaData = stkMeshIoBroker.meta_data();
stk::mesh::BulkData &stkMeshBulkData = stkMeshIoBroker.bulk_data();

82
83
84

std::cerr<<"about to get aura_part..."<<std::endl;
stk::mesh::Part& aura_part = stkMeshMetaData.aura_part();
std::cerr<<"...got aura part with name="<<aura_part.name()<<std::endl;
stk::mesh::Selector aura_selector = aura_part;

85
86
87
88
89

stk::mesh::Ghosting& aura_ghosting = stkMeshBulkData.aura_ghosting();
EXPECT_EQ(aura_part.mesh_meta_data_ordinal(),
stkMeshBulkData.ghosting_part(aura_ghosting).mesh_meta_data_ordinal());

90
91
92

stk::mesh::Selector not_owned_nor_shared = (!stkMeshMetaData.locally_owned_part()) &
(!stkMeshMetaData.globally_shared_part());

93
94

const stk::mesh::BucketVector& not_owned_nor_shared_node_buckets =
stkMeshBulkData.get_buckets(stk::topology::NODE_RANK, not_owned_nor_shared);
size_t expected_num_not_owned_nor_shared_node_buckets = 1;
EXPECT_EQ(expected_num_not_owned_nor_shared_node_buckets,
not_owned_nor_shared_node_buckets.size());

95
96
97
98

const stk::mesh::BucketVector& aura_node_buckets =
stkMeshBulkData.get_buckets(stk::topology::NODE_RANK, aura_selector);

99
100

EXPECT_EQ(not_owned_nor_shared_node_buckets.size(), aura_node_buckets.size());

101
102

const size_t expected_num_ghost_nodes = 4;
size_t counted_nodes = 0;
size_t counted_aura_nodes = 0;
for(size_t i=0; i<not_owned_nor_shared_node_buckets.size(); ++i)
{
counted_nodes += not_owned_nor_shared_node_buckets[i]->size();
counted_aura_nodes += aura_node_buckets[i]->size();
}
EXPECT_EQ(expected_num_ghost_nodes, counted_nodes);
EXPECT_EQ(expected_num_ghost_nodes, counted_aura_nodes);

103
104
105
106
107
108
109
110
111
112
113

}

114
115
116
117

TEST(UnitTestGhostParts, Custom1)
{
stk::ParallelMachine communicator = MPI_COMM_WORLD;

118

66


int numProcs = stk::parallel_machine_size(communicator);
if (numProcs != 2) {
    return;
}

stk::io::StkMeshIoBroker stkMeshIoBroker(communicator);
stkMeshIoBroker.use_simple_fields();
const std::string generatedMeshSpecification = "generated:1x1x4";
stkMeshIoBroker.add_mesh_database(generatedMeshSpecification, stk::io::READ_MESH);
stkMeshIoBroker.create_input_mesh();
stkMeshIoBroker.populate_bulk_data();

stk::mesh::BulkData &stkMeshBulkData = stkMeshIoBroker.bulk_data();

int myProc = stkMeshBulkData.parallel_rank();
int otherProc = (myProc == 0) ? 1 : 0;

stkMeshBulkData.modification_begin();

stk::mesh::Ghostings& custom_ghosting = stkMeshBulkData.create_ghosting("CustomGhosting1");

std::vector<stk::mesh::EntityProc> elems_to_ghost;

const stk::mesh::BucketVector& elem_buckets = stkMeshBulkData.buckets(stk::topology::ELEM_RANK);
for (size_t i=0; i<elem_buckets.size(); ++i) {
    const stk::mesh::Bucket& bucket = *elem_buckets[i];
    for (size_t j=0; j<bucket.size(); ++j) {
        if (stkMeshBulkData.parallel_owner_rank(bucket[j]) == myProc) {
            elems_to_ghost.push_back(std::make_pair(bucket[j], otherProc));
        }
    }
}

stkMeshBulkData.change_ghosting(custom_ghosting, elems_to_ghost);

stkMeshBulkData.modification_end();

// now each processor should have 2 elements that were received as ghosts of elements from the other proc.
const size_t expected_num_elems_for_custom_ghosting = 2;

stk::mesh::Part& custom_ghost_part = stkMeshBulkData.ghosting_part(custom_ghosting);

const stk::mesh::BucketVectors& custom_ghost_elem_buckets = stkMeshBulkData.get_buckets(stk::topology::ELEM_RANK, custom_ghost_part);
size_t counted_elements = 0;
for(size_t i=0; i<custom_ghost_elem_buckets.size(); ++i) {
    counted_elements += custom_ghost_elem_buckets[i]->size();
}
EXPECT_EQ(expected_num_elems_for_custom_ghosting, counted_elements);

4.6. Mesh Modification

4.6.1. Overview

The following types of mesh modifications are available in STK Mesh:
- Add/delete entities
• Change entities’ part membership
• Change connectivity
• Change processors’ entity ownership
• Change ghosting

A STK Mesh can be modified only within the context of a modification cycle. A modification cycle begins with a call to `BulkData::modification_begin()` and ends when the next call to `BulkData::modification_end()` returns. This latter function does a pre-determined set of checks on mesh status and performs MPI communication to ensure a globally-consistent state.

Modification cycles should not be nested; `BulkData::modification_end()` terminates all “enclosing” modification cycles. If the application inadvertently nests modification cycles, errors are likely to be thrown.

Application code between a `BulkData::modification_begin()` call and the following `BulkData::modification_end()` call can use STK Mesh modification functions that cause the BulkData to become parallel inconsistent. That is, mesh information on different processor ranks can disagree. After each modification cycle, a STK mesh is guaranteed to be parallel-consistent. Failures during mesh modification are not recoverable.

The first time `BulkData::modification_begin()` is called, the mesh MetaData is verified to have been committed and to be parallel-consistent (and the MetaData is committed at that time if it hasn’t already been committed). The function returns `true` if the mesh successfully transitions from the guaranteed parallel-consistent state to the `MODIFIABLE` state, and `false` if it is already in this state.

`BulkData::modification_end()` performs parallel synchronization of local mesh modifications since the mesh entered the `MODIFIABLE` state and transitions the mesh back to a guaranteed parallel-consistent state. `BulkData::modification_end()` returns `true` if it succeeds and `false` if it is already in the guaranteed parallel-consistent state. If modification resolution errors occur then a parallel-consistent exception will be thrown.

Because a modification cycle incurs multiple rounds of communication and traversal over large portions of the mesh, even a modification cycle with a single modification incurs significant cost. From a performance standpoint it is advantageous to group mesh modifications into as few modification cycles as possible.

To alleviate the expense of a general modification cycle, other single-purpose API have been introduced, such as for the creation of faces, that take into account knowledge of what has been modified to improve the performance of a modification cycle. These should be considered before coding a general modification, especially if it is in a performance-critical part of the code.

Note that `MetaData` changes (declaring parts and fields) are not part of the mesh modification API since it’s illegal to change MetaData after the MetaData object has been committed.
4.6.2. Public Modification Capability

In this section we describe the modification operations intended to be called from application code. As noted above, these functions can only be called between calls to BulkData::modification_begin() and BulkData::modification_end(). We also describe the modification operations that STK Mesh automatically performs internally as a result of an application explicitly calling a modification function. Understanding what modifications can occur automatically is particularly important for code reliability. We note that certain modification types are applicable only in distributed STK Mesh applications.

4.6.2.1. Add/Delete Entities

The BulkData::declare_entity() function can be used to add an entity to a STK mesh and assign its entity rank and global identifier. BulkData::generate_new_entities() can be used to create multiple entities of specified entity ranks and have unique global identifiers automatically assigned. When entities of EDGE_RANK, FACE_RANK, or ELEMENT_RANK are created by application code, they must be assigned a topology and have their nodal connectivities set before BulkData::modification_end() is called. See section 4.6.6.

BulkData::destroy_entity() deletes an entity from a STK Mesh. All upward relations must be deleted before an entity can be destroyed, as a safety measure to ensure that the user is explicitly aware of any possible inconsistent mesh states that they are creating (e.g. an element that is missing one or more nodes). Downward relations are deleted automatically.

Adding or deleting an entity can result in automatic changes to part membership, ownership, connectivity, ghosting, and sharing. Changes in part membership(s) can also result in changes to bucket structure. Any local modifications to an entity will cause ghosted copies of that entity to be deleted from other processor ranks. The ghosts will be automatically regenerated if they are part of the aura.

Unless an entity is deleted, it stays valid before, during, and after a modification cycle.

```
Listing 4.11 Example showing optimized destruction of all elements of a specified topology
code/stk/stk_doc_tests/stk_mesh/howToDestroyElementsOfTopology.cpp
1  #include <gtest/gtest.h>
2  #include <stk_mesh/base/BulkData.hpp>
3  #include <stk_mesh/base/MeshBuilder.hpp>
4  #include <stk_mesh/base/GetEntities.hpp>
5  #include <stk_mesh/base/MetaData.hpp>
6  #include <stk_topology/topology.hpp>
7  #include <stk_unit_test_utils/ioUtils.hpp>
8  
9  namespace
10  {
11  
12  TEST(StkMeshHowTo, DestroyElementsOfTopology)
13  {
14    std::shared_ptr<stk::mesh::BulkData> bulkPtr = 
15    stk::mesh::MeshBuilder(MPI_COMM_WORLD).create();
16    bulkPtr->mesh_meta_data().use_simple_fields();
17    stk::mesh::MetaData& metaData = bulkPtr->mesh_meta_data();
18    stk::mesh::BulkData& bulkData = *bulkPtr;
19    stk::io::fill_mesh("generated:1x1x4", metaData);
20    EXPECT_GT(stk::mesh::count_selected_entities(metaData.universal_part(),
21      bulkData.buckets(stk::topology::ELEM_RANK)), 0u);
```
4.6.2.2. Getting Unused Globally Unique Identifiers

Code Listing 4.12 shows, by example, how to get globally unique identifiers. The API requires that a stk topology rank be specified. The ids are then returned in the vector argument. These ids are unused when this call is made. Hence, care must be taken if these ids are kept on the application side (client side) and not used until later. This is a collective call (all processors must call this function). Note, this API is offered in addition to the generate_new_entities() method. The key difference is that the generate_new_ids() method only obtains identifiers per rank, and entities are not automatically created.

Listing 4.12 Example showing how to use generate_new_ids
code/stk/stk_doc_tests/stk_mesh/howToUseGenerateNewIds.cpp

4.6.2.3. Creating Nodes that are Shared by Multiple Processors

When a node entity is created that is intended to be shared by multiple processors (i.e., it will be connected to locally-owned entities on multiple MPI processors), the method BulkData::add_node_sharing() must be used to inform STK Mesh that the node is shared and which other processors share it. The add_node_sharing() method must be called symmetrically, meaning that for a given shared node, each sharing processor must inform
STK Mesh about all the other sharing processors during the same modification cycle. The code listing 4.13 demonstrates the use of `add_node_sharing()` when creating shared nodes.

Listing 4.13 Example showing creation of shared nodes
```
75 TEST(stkMeshHowTo, createSharedNodes)
76 {
77   const unsigned spatialDimension = 2;
78   stk::mesh::MeshBuilder builder(MPI_COMM_WORLD);
79   builder.set_spatial_dimension(spatialDimension);
80   builder.set_entity_rank_names(stk::mesh::entity_rank_names());
81   std::shared_ptr<stk::mesh::BulkData> bulkPtr = builder.create();
82   bulkPtr->mesh_meta_data().use_simple_fields();
83   stk::mesh::MetaData& metaData = bulkPtr->mesh_meta_data();
84   stk::mesh::BulkData& bulkData = *bulkPtr;
85   stk::mesh::Part &triPart = metaData.declare_part_with_topology("tri_part",
86     stk::topology::TRIANGLE_3_2D);
87   metaData.commit();
88   if (bulkData.parallel_size() == 2)
89   {
90     bulkData.modification_begin();
91     const unsigned nodesPerElem = 3;
92     stk::mesh::EntityIdVector elemIds = {1, 2}; // one elemId for each proc
93     std::vector<stk::mesh::EntityIdVector> elemNodeIds = {{1, 3, 2}, {4, 2, 3}};
94     const int myproc = bulkData.parallel_rank();
95     stk::mesh::Entity elem = bulkData.declare_element(elemIds[myproc],
96       stk::mesh::ConstPartVector{&triPart});
97     stk::mesh::EntityVector elemNodes(nodesPerElem);
98     elemNodes[0] = bulkData.declare_node(elemNodeIds[myproc][0]);
99     elemNodes[1] = bulkData.declare_node(elemNodeIds[myproc][1]);
100    elemNodes[2] = bulkData.declare_node(elemNodeIds[myproc][2]);
101    bulkData.declare_relation(elem, elemNodes[0], 0);
102    bulkData.declare_relation(elem, elemNodes[1], 1);
103    bulkData.declare_relation(elem, elemNodes[2], 2);
104    int otherproc = testUtils::get_other_proc(myproc);
105    bulkData.add_node_sharing(elemNodes[1], otherproc);
106    bulkData.add_node_sharing(elemNodes[2], otherproc);
107    bulkData.modification_end();
108    const size_t expectedTotalNumNodes = 4;
109    verify_global_node_count(expectedTotalNumNodes, bulkData);
110  }
111}
```

STK Mesh also supports the creation of independent shared nodes (nodes without connectivity) for use in p-refinement. In this case, additional nodes are created for higher order elements and these are maintained without explicit connectivity information in STK Mesh. Some of these nodes need to be shared across processor boundaries. This capability is to support the exploration of p-refinement. Currently, this capability cannot predict which nodes are attached to which elements when `change_entity_owner()` is called and therefore rebalance operations will likely not work as anticipated. This additional feature of `add_node_sharing()` is only enabled when the nodes are initially created. The code listing 4.14 demonstrates the use of `add_node_sharing()` to create independent shared nodes.
This special marking to allow unconnected nodes to be shared will be removed if relations are attached to the node. The example 4.15 is a demonstration of this feature.
builder.set_entity_rank_names(stk::mesh::entity_rank_names());
bulkPtr = builder.create();
bulkPtr->mesh_meta_data().use_simple_fields();
stk::mesh::BulkData& bulkData = *bulkPtr;
stk::mesh::MetaData& metaData = bulkPtr->mesh_meta_data();
stk::mesh::Part &triPart = metaData.declare_part_with_topology("triPart",
                  stk::topology::TRIANGLE_3_2D);
metaData.commit();

if (bulkData.parallel_size() == 2) {
    bulkData.modification_begin();
    const unsigned nodesPerProc = 3;
    std::vector<stk::mesh::EntityIdVector> nodeIds = { {1, 3, 2}, {4, 2, 3}};
    const int myproc = bulkData.parallel_rank();

    stk::mesh::EntityVector nodes(nodesPerProc);
    nodes[0] = bulkData.declare_node(nodeIds[myproc][0]);
    nodes[1] = bulkData.declare_node(nodeIds[myproc][1]);
    nodes[2] = bulkData.declare_node(nodeIds[myproc][2]);

    int otherproc = testUtils::get_other_proc(myproc);
    bulkData.add_node_sharing(nodes[1], otherproc);
    bulkData.add_node_sharing(nodes[2], otherproc);

    const size_t expectedNumNodesPriorToModEnd = 6;
    verify_global_node_count(expectedNumNodesPriorToModEnd, bulkData);
    bulkData.modification_end();

    const size_t expectedNumNodesAfterModEnd = 4; // nodes 2 and 3 are shared
    verify_global_node_count(expectedNumNodesAfterModEnd, bulkData);

    const unsigned elemsPerProc = 1;
    stk::mesh::EntityId elemIds[|elemsPerProc|] = { {1}, {2}};
    bulkData.modification_begin();
    stk::mesh::Entity elem = bulkData.declare_element(elemIds[myproc][0],
                  stk::mesh::ConstPartVector{&triPart});
    bulkData.declare_relation(elem, nodes[0], 0);
    bulkData.declare_relation(elem, nodes[1], 1);
    bulkData.declare_relation(elem, nodes[2], 2);
    EXPECT_NO_THROW(bulkData.modification_end());
    bulkData.modification_begin();
    bulkData.destroy_entity(elem);
    bulkData.modification_end();

    if (myproc == 0)
        verify_nodes_2_and_3_are_no_longer_shared(bulkData, nodes);
4.6.2.4. Change Entity Part Membership

BulkData::change_entity_parts() changes which parts an entity belongs to.

Changes in part membership can result in changes to “induced” part membership. (See Section 4.5.2.) Changes in part membership typically cause entities to move to different buckets.

4.6.2.5. Change Connectivity

BulkData::declare_relation() adds connectivity between two entities.

destroy_relation() removes connectivity between two entities. Relations must be destroyed from the point of view of the higher-ranked entity toward the lower-ranked entity, although the relation in the other direction will also be removed automatically.

Changes in connectivity can result in changes to induced part membership. (See Section 4.5.2). Changes in connectivity can also result in changes in sharing and automatic ghosting during modification_end(). By causing changes in part membership(s), changes in connectivity can also result in changes to bucket structure.

4.6.2.6. Change Entity Ownership

In a parallel mesh, it can be necessary to change what processor rank owns an entity. The typical case is when there is a change to parallel decomposition.

The change_entity_owner method is used for this and is called with a vector of pairs that specify entities and destination processors. It must be called on all processes even if the input vector is empty on some processors.

Changes in ownership can cause changes in ghosting and sharing, which are changes to part membership. By causing changes in part membership(s), changes in ownership can also result in changes to bucket structure.

4.6.2.7. Change Ghosting

Aura ghosting is maintained automatically by STK Mesh, but can be optionally disabled. STK allows for application-specified custom ghosting, through the functions change_ghosting(), create_ghosting(), destroy_ghosting(), and destroy_all_ghosting(). Each of these functions must be called parallel-synchronously.
The method `change_ghosting()` is used to add entities to be ghosted, or remove entities from a current ghosting. The input to the method includes a vector of pairs of entities and destination processors on which the entities are to be ghosted. To be added to a ghosting in this way, an entity must be locally-owned on the current processor, and must not already be shared by the destination processor. It is permissible for an entity to be in multiple different custom ghostings at the same time.

Any modification, directly applied or automatically called, to an entity in a ghosting will automatically cause that ghosting to be invalidated. For the aura ghosting, entities will be automatically regenerated during the next `modification_end()` call. For custom ghosting, it is not as well-defined what should happen to modified entities. It is possible for an entity in a ghosting to be invalidated without all of that ghosting being invalidated.

`stk::mesh::BulkData::is_valid(entity)` can be used to determine whether a ghost entity has been invalidated.

### 4.6.3. Mesh Modification Examples

Listing 4.16 shows how an element on processor 0 in the mesh depicted in Figure 4-9 is ghosted to processor 1. Note that Element 1 is connected to Node 1. This test shows how a user can use the identifier of the element, i.e. 1, to get an entity, and ghost it to another processor. This test also shows that Node 1 is automatically ghosted to processor 1 because it is a downward-relation of Element 1. In general, when an entity is ghosted, its downward-connected entities come along with it, but upward-connected entities don’t.

```cpp
// Listing 4.16 Example showing an element being ghosted
code/stk/stk_doc_tests/stk_mesh/customGhosting.cpp
97 TEST(StkMeshHowTo, customGhostElem)
98 {
99   MPI_Comm communicator = MPI_COMM_WORLD;
100  if (stk::parallel_machine_size(communicator) == 2)
101     {
102       std::shared_ptr<stk::mesh::BulkData> bulkPtr =
103         stk::mesh::MeshBuilder(communicator).create();
104       bulkPtr->mesh_meta_data().use_simple_fields();
105       stk::mesh::BulkData& bulkData = &bulkPtr;
106       stk::io::fill_mesh("generated:1x1x4", bulkData);
107       stk::mesh::EntityId id = 1;
108       stk::mesh::Entity elem1 = bulkData.get_entity(stk::topology::ELEM_RANK, id);
109       stk::mesh::Entity node1 = bulkData.get_entity(stk::topology::NODE_RANK, id);
```

![Figure 4-9. Mesh Used in Listings 4.16-4.17](image)
verify_that_elem1_and_node1_are_only_valid_on_p0(bulkData, elem1, node1);
bulkData.modification_begin();
stk::mesh::Ghosting& ghosting = bulkData.create_ghosting("custom ghost for elem 1");
std::vector<std::pair<stk::mesh::Entity, int>> elemProcPairs;
if (bulkData.parallel_rank() == 0)
    elemProcPairs.push_back(std::make_pair(elem1, get_other_proc(bulkData.parallel_rank())));
bulkData.change_ghosting(ghosting, elemProcPairs);
bulkData.modification_end();
verify_that_elem1_and_downward_connected_entities_are_ghosted_from_p0_to_p1(bulkData, id);{}
}
}
}

TEST(StkMeshHowTo, addElementToGhostingUsingSpecializedModificationForPerformance)
{
MPI_Comm communicator = MPI_COMM_WORLD;
if (stk::parallel_machine_size(communicator) == 2)
{
    stk::shared_ptr<stk::mesh::BulkData> bulkPtr = stk::mesh::MeshBuilder(communicator).create();
    bulkPtr->mesh_meta_data().use_simple_fields();
    stk::mesh::BulkData& bulk = *bulkPtr;
    stk::io::fill_mesh("generated:1x1x4", bulk);
    stk::mesh::EntityId id = 1;
    stk::mesh::Entity elem1 = bulk.get_entity(stk::topology::ELEM_RANK, id);
    verify_elem1_is_valid_only_on_p0(bulk, elem1);
    bulk.modification_begin();
    stk::mesh::Ghosting& ghosting = bulk.create_ghosting("my custom ghosting");
    bulk.modification_end();
    stk::mesh::EntityProcVec entityProcPairs;
    if (bulk.parallel_rank() == 0)
        entityProcPairs.push_back(stk::mesh::EntityProc(elem1, get_other_proc(bulk.parallel_rank())));
    bulk.batch_add_to_ghosting(ghosting, entityProcPairs);
    verify_elem1_is_valid_on_both_procs(bulk, id);
}
}

Listing 4.17 shows how an entity can be moved, or stated alternatively, how to change an owner of
an entity. Note that the change_entity_owner() method must be called by all processors,
and must not be enclosed within calls to modification_begin() and
modification_end() since it is a self-contained modification cycle.

Listing 4.17 Example of changing processor ownership of an element
code/stk/stk_doc_tests/stk_mesh/changeEntityOwner.cpp

TEST(StkMeshHowTo, changeEntityOwner)
{
MPI_Comm communicator = MPI_COMM_WORLD;
if (stk::parallel_machine_size(communicator) == 2)
{
    stk::shared_ptr<stk::mesh::BulkData> bulkDataPtr = stk::mesh::MeshBuilder(communicator).create();
    bulkDataPtr->mesh_meta_data().use_simple_fields();
    stk::io::fill_mesh("generated:1x1x4", *bulkDataPtr);
    stk::mesh::EntityId elem2Id = 2;
    stk::mesh::Entity elem2 = bulkDataPtr->get_entity(stk::topology::ELEM_RANK, elem2Id);
verify_elem_is_owned_on_p0_and_valid_as_aura_on_p1(*bulkDataPtr, elem2);
std::vector<std::pair<stk::mesh::Entity, int> > elemProcPairs;
if (bulkDataPtr->parallel_rank() == 0)
    elemProcPairs.push_back(std::make_pair(elem2, testUtils::get_other_proc(bulkDataPtr->parallel_rank())));
bulkDataPtr->change_entity_owner(elemProcPairs);
verify_elem_is_now_owned_on_p1(*bulkDataPtr, elem2Id);
}

4.6.3.1. Resolving Sharing Of Exodus Sidesets - Special Case

Figure 4-10 shows a case of an interior Exodus sideset where two sides exist initially across a processor boundary. Nodes (1, 5, 8, 4) represent the face on the left (red) element on processor 0, and the nodes (1, 4, 8, 5) represent the face on the right (green) element on processor 1. The algorithm for determining if these two faces are the same shared face will consider the following two conditions:

1. The nodes on both face entities are the same or a valid permutation of each other
2. The identifiers of both face entities are the same

A boolean flag exists on BulkData, that if set to true, will require that two entities are the same if both conditions, (1) and (2), must be true for the entity to be marked as shared.

When reading an Exodus file and populating a STK Mesh, the current setting is that both conditions must be true for the mesh entities to be marked as the same. However, after the mesh has been read in, only condition (1) is used to resolve sharing of entities across parallel boundaries.

If the user desires one behavior over another, the set_use_entity_ids_for_resolving_sharing() function can be used before calling modification_end() during a mesh modification cycle. This behavior is undergoing changes so that the face entities created are consistently connected to elements. As such, the option discussed here is marked to be deprecated.

Code listing 4.18 shows two tests. The first test shows the option that can be used for resolving sharing. The second test case reads the mesh in Figure 4-10 and tests that there are two faces.
Listing 4.18 Example of internal sideset which results in two faces

code/stk/stk_integration_tests/stk_mesh_doc/IntegrationTestBulkData.cpp

```cpp
TEST(BulkData_test, use_entity_ids_for_resolving_sharing) {
  MPI_Comm communicator = MPI_COMM_WORLD;
  const int spatialDim = 3;
  stk::mesh::MetaData stkMeshMetaData(spatialDim);
  stk::unit_test_util::BulkDataTester stkMeshBulkData(stkMeshMetaData, communicator);
  if(stkMeshBulkData.parallel_size() == 2) {
    std::string exodusFileName = stk::unit_test_util::simple_fields::get_option("-i", "mesh.exo");
    stk::io::fill_mesh(exodusFileName, stkMeshBulkData);
  }
  stkMeshBulkData.set_use_entity_ids_for_resolving_sharing(false);
  EXPECT_FALSE(stkMeshBulkData.use_entity_ids_for_resolving_sharing());
  stkMeshBulkData.set_use_entity_ids_for_resolving_sharing(true);
  EXPECT_TRUE(stkMeshBulkData.use_entity_ids_for_resolving_sharing());
}
```

TEST(BulkData_test, testTwoDimProblemForSharingOfDifferentEdgesWithSameNodesFourProc)

Figure 4-10. Mesh Used in Listing 4.18
MPI_Comm communicator = MPI_COMM_WORLD;
const int spatialDim = 2;
stk::mesh::MetaData stkMeshMetaData(spatialDim);
stk::unit_test_util::BulkDataTester stkMeshBulkData(stkMeshMetaData, communicator);

if ( stkMeshBulkData.parallel_size() == 4 )
{
    std::string exodusFileName = stk::unit_test_util::simple_fields::get_option("-i",
    "mesh.exo");
    stk::io::fill_mesh(exodusFileName, stkMeshBulkData);
    std::vector<size_t> globalCounts;
    stk::mesh::comm_mesh_counts(stkMeshBulkData, globalCounts);
    EXPECT_EQ(15u, globalCounts[stk::topology::EDGE_RANK]);
}

4.6.4. Unsafe operations

There are a number of operations that are inherently unsafe to perform when the mesh is in the middle of a modification cycle. Exceptions will be thrown if the user tries to perform these operations during modification in a debug build, but not in a release build since the error checking is too expensive.

The mesh_index of an entity (which is a pairing of the entity’s bucket and the entity’s offset into that bucket) can be automatically changed by STK Mesh during a modification cycle. Thus, a mesh_index cannot be assumed to be valid during a modification cycle or be the same before and after it. A change in the membership of one or more buckets implies a change in the mesh index of one or more entities, and vice versa.

Although field data can be accessed during a modification cycle, parallel field operations (e.g., parallel sum) must be avoided during a modification cycle because the status of parallel sharing is not guaranteed to be globally consistent until after BulkData::modification_end().

Mesh modification should generally not be done while looping over buckets. The problem is that mesh modification can cause entities to move from one bucket to another, which can invalidate the iteration over a particular bucket. Any loop that makes the assumption of Bucket stability, either the existence/order of a Bucket or the order of entities within the bucket, is not safe if the loop does mesh modification. Some errors that can result will be checked in debug, but never in release. If you must iterate the mesh and do mesh modification during the iteration, use an entity loop, not a bucket loop.

4.6.5. Automatic modification operations in modification_end()

When the client code is finished with all direct calls to any of the modifications in Section 4.6.2, it must call modification_end() to close the modification cycle.

BulkData::modification_end() automatically performs several types of modifications to the mesh to bring it into a parallel consistent state. These include
• Synchronizing entity membership in parts for shared entities.
• Refreshing the ghost layer around shared entities (referred to as the aura).
• Updating ghost entities in the aura that have changed part membership.
• Sorting buckets’ entities for a well-defined ordering.
• Resolve side creation on the subdomain boundaries.

It is important to note that `modification_end()` used to automatically determine the sharing of nodes that had been created with the same global identifier on multiple MPI processors. It no longer does this, and client code is now required to inform STK Mesh of node sharing information. See section 4.6.2.3 for more details.

Since the sharing of entities is only changed automatically by STK Mesh internally, that functionality is not available through the STK Mesh API.

### 4.6.6. How to use `generate_new_entities()`

This example (Listing 4.19) shows how to use `BulkData::generate_new_entities()` to create new entities. After the entities are created, the ELEMENT_RANK entities are each assigned a topology and their nodal relations are set before `BulkData::modification_end()` is called. FACE_RANK and EDGE_RANK entities have the same requirement, but none are included in this example. The example also illustrates that it is incorrect to call `BulkData::modification_end()` if the requirement is not met.

```cpp
TEST(stkMeshHowTo, generateNewEntities)
{
  const unsigned spatialDimension = 3;
  stk::mesh::MeshBuilder builder(MPI_COMM_WORLD);
  builder.set_spatial_dimension(spatialDimension);
  builder.set_entity_rank_names(stk::mesh::entity_rank_names());
  std::shared_ptr<stk::mesh::BulkData> bulkPtr = builder.create();
  bulkPtr->mesh_meta_data().use_simple_fields();
  stk::mesh::MetaData& metaData = bulkPtr->mesh_meta_data();
  stk::mesh::Part &tetPart = metaData.declare_part_with_topology("tetElementPart",
                    stk::topology::TET_4);
  stk::mesh::Part &hexPart = metaData.declare_part_with_topology("hexElementPart",
                    stk::topology::HEX_8);
  metaData.commit();

  // Parts vectors handy for setting topology later.
  std::vector<stk::mesh::Part *> add_tetPart(1);
  add_tetPart[0] = &tetPart;
  std::vector<stk::mesh::Part *> add_hexPart(1);
  add_hexPart[0] = &hexPart;

  stk::mesh::BulkData& mesh = *bulkPtr;
  mesh.modification_begin();
  std::vector<size_t> requests(metaData.entity_rank_count(), 0);
  const size_t num_nodes_requested = 12;
  const size_t num_elems_requested = 2;
  requests[stk::topology::NODE_RANK] = num_nodes_requested;
  BulkData::generate_new_entities(bulkPtr, requests);
  mesh.modification_end();
}
```

Listing 4.19 Example of how to generate multiple new entities and subsequently set topologies and nodal relations
4.6.7. How to create faces

STK Mesh provides functions for creating all edges or faces for an existing mesh. This example demonstrates first creating a mesh of hex elements with nodes, (generated by STK IO), then uses the `create_faces()` function to create all faces in the mesh.

Listing 4.20 Example of how to create all element faces
code/stk/stk_doc_tests/stk_mesh/createFacesHex.cpp

```cpp
TEST(StkMeshHowTo, CreateFacesHex)
{
    // INITIALIZATION
    MPI_Comm communicator = MPI_COMM_WORLD;
    if (stk::parallel_machine_size(communicator) != 1) { return; }
    stk::io::StkMeshIoBroker stkIo(communicator);
    stkIo.use_simple_fields();

    const std::string generatedFileName = "generated:8x8x8";
    stkIo.add_mesh_database(generatedFileName, stk::io::READ_MESH);
    stkIo.create_input_mesh();
    stkIo.populate_bulk_data();

    // END INITIALIZATION

    // EXAMPLE
    mesh.modification_begin();
    std::vector<stk::mesh::Entity> more_requested_entities;
    mesh.generate_new_entities(requests, more_requested_entities);
    mesh.modification_end();
```

```cpp
    #ifdef NDEBUG
    mesh.modification_end();
    #else
    EXPECT_THROW(mesh.modification_end(), std::logic_error);
    #endif
}
```
4.6.8. How to create both edges and faces

This example demonstrates create all edges as well as faces for a hex-element mesh. Note that these functions only create relations to elements and nodes, so the faces will not have relations to the edges when both `create_edges()` and `create_faces()` are called.

```cpp
class stk::mesh::create_edges(stkIo.bulk_data());
```

```cpp
class stk::mesh::create_faces(stkIo.bulk_data());
```

**Listing 4.21 Example of how to create all element edges and faces**

code/stk/stk_doc_tests/stk_mesh/createFacesEdgesHex.cpp

62 TEST(StkMeshHowTo, CreateFacesEdgesHex)
63 {
64   // ____________________________________________________________
65   // INITIALIZATION
66   MPI_Comm communicator = MPI_COMM_WORLD;
67   if (stk::parallel_machine_size(communicator) != 1) { return; }
68   stk::io::StkMeshIoBroker stkIo(communicator);
69   stkIo.use_simple_fields();
70   stkIo.add_mesh_database(generatedFileName, stk::io::READ_MESH);
71   stkIo.create_input_mesh();
72   stkIo.populate_bulk_data();
73   // ____________________________________________________________
74   //+ EXAMPLE
75   //+ Create the faces..
76   stk::mesh::create_faces(stkIo.bulk_data());
77   //+ Create the edges..
78   stk::mesh::create_edges(stkIo.bulk_data());
79   // ____________________________________________________________
80   // VERIFICATION
81   stk::mesh::Selector allEntities = stkIo.meta_data().universal_part();
82   std::vector<size_t> entityCounts;
83   stk::mesh::count_entities(allEntities, stkIo.bulk_data(), entityCounts);
84   EXPECT_EQ(512u, entityCounts[stk::topology::ELEMENT_RANK]);
85   EXPECT_EQ(1728u, entityCounts[stk::topology::FACE_RANK]);
86   // MAKE SURE FACES ARE HOOKED TO EDGES
87   // this should happen if create_faces is called before create_edges
88   stk::mesh::BucketVector const & face_buckets = stkIo.bulk_data().buckets(stk::topology::FACE_RANK);
89   for (size_t bucket_count=0, bucket_end=face_buckets.size(); bucket_count < bucket_end; ++bucket_count) {
90     stk::mesh::Bucket & bucket = *face_buckets[bucket_count];
91     const unsigned num_expected_edges = bucket.topology().num_edges();
92     EXPECT_EQ(num_expected_edges, entityCounts[stk::topology::EDGE_RANK]);
93   }
94   }
This example demonstrates creating faces for a subset of the mesh elements defined by a Selector. Note that the “generated-mesh” syntax specifies that the initial mesh contains not only hex elements but also shell elements on all 6 sides.

### How to create faces on only selected elements

```cpp
TEST(StkMeshHowTo, CreateSelectedFacesHex)
{
    // INITIALIZATION
    MPI_Comm communicator = MPI_COMM_WORLD;
    if (stk::parallel_machine_size(communicator) != 1) { return; }
    stk::io::StkMeshIoBroker stkIo(communicator);
    stkIo.use_simple_fields();
    stk::null_parallel_world
    // Generate a mesh containing 1 hex part and 6 shell parts
    const std::string generatedFileName = "generated:8x8x8|shell:xyzXYZ";
    stkIo.add_mesh_database(generatedFileName, stk::io::READ_MESH);
    stkIo.create_input_mesh();
    stkIo.populate_bulk_data();
    const stk::mesh::PartVector &all_parts = stkIo.meta_data().get_mesh_parts();

    // EXAMPLE
    // Create a selector containing just the shell parts.
    stk::mesh::Selector shell_subset;
    for (size_t i=0; i < all_parts.size(); i++) {
        const stk::mesh::Part *part = all_parts[i];
        stk::topology topo = part->topology();
        if (topo == stk::topology::SHELL_QUAD_4) {
            shell_subset |= *part;
        }
    }
    // Create the faces on just the selected shell parts.
    stk::mesh::create_all_sides(stkIo.bulk_data(), shell_subset);

    // VERIFICATION
    stk::mesh::Selector allEntities = stkIo.meta_data().universal_part();
    std::vector<size_t> entityCounts;
    stk::mesh::count_entities(allEntities, stkIo.bulk_data(), entityCounts);
    EXPECT_EQ(896u, entityCounts[stk::topology::ELEMENT_RANK]);
    EXPECT_EQ(768u, entityCounts[stk::topology::FACE_RANK]);

    // Edges are not generated, only faces.
    EXPECT_EQ(0u, entityCounts[stk::topology::EDGE_RANK]);
}
```
4.6.10. Creating faces with layered shells

This example shows how many faces will be created when there are layered shells present.

```
Listing 4.23 Example showing that faces are created correctly when layered shells are present
code/stk/stk_doc_tests/stk_mesh/CreateFacesLayeredShellsHex.cpp
```

```
50 TEST(StkMeshHowTo, CreateFacesLayeredShellsHex)
51 {
52    // ------------------------------------------------------
53    // INITIALIZATION
54    // MPI_Comm communicator = MPI_COMM_WORLD;
55    if (stk::parallel_machine_size(communicator) != 1) { return; }
56    stk::io::StkMeshIoBroker stkIo(communicator);
57    stkIo.use_simple_fields();
58
59    // Generate a mesh containing 1 hex part and 12 shell parts
60    // Shells are layered 2 deep.
61    const std::string generatedFileName = "generated:8x8x8\shell:xyyzzXYXYZ";
62    stkIo.add_mesh_database(generatedFileName, stk::io::READ_MESH);
63    stkIo.create_input_mesh();
64    stkIo.populate_bulk_data();
65
66    // ------------------------------------------------------
67    //+ EXAMPLE
68    //+ Create the faces
69    stk::mesh::create_faces(stkIo.bulk_data());
70
71    // ------------------------------------------------------
72    // VERIFICATION
73    stk::mesh::Selector allEntities = stkIo.meta_data().universal_part();
74    stk::index::size_t entityCounts;
75    stk::mesh::count_entities(allEntities, stkIo.bulk_data(), entityCounts);
76    EXPECT_EQ(1280u, entityCounts[stk::topology::ELEMENT_RANK]);
77    //+ The shell faces are the same as the boundary hex faces
78    EXPECT_EQ(2112u, entityCounts[stk::topology::FACE_RANK]);
79
80    // Edges are not generated, only faces.
81    EXPECT_EQ(0u, entityCounts[stk::topology::EDGE_RANK]);
82 }
```

4.6.11. Creating faces between hexes, on shells, and on shells between hexes

This example shows how many faces are created on interior faces between hexes and shells.

```
Listing 4.24 Example of how many faces get constructed by CreateFaces between two hexes
code/stk/stk_doc_tests/stk_mesh/CreateFacesHexesShells.cpp
```

```
53 TEST(StkMeshHowTo, CreateFacesTwoHexes)
54 {
55    if (stk::parallel_machine_size(MPI_COMM_WORLD) == 1) {
56        // ------------
57        // | | |
58        // |HEX1|HEX2|
59        // | | |
60        // ------------
61    stk::io::StkMeshIoBroker stkMeshIoBroker(MPI_COMM_WORLD);
62    stkMeshIoBroker.use_simple_fields();
63    stkMeshIoBroker.add_mesh_database("AA.e", stk::io::READ_MESH);
64    stkMeshIoBroker.create_input_mesh();
65    stkMeshIoBroker.populate_bulk_data();
66    stk::mesh:: BulkData &mesh = stkMeshIoBroker.bulk_data();
```
stk::mesh::create_all_sides(mesh, mesh.mesh_meta_data().universal_part());

// ------ F ------
// | | A | |
// |HEX1|<-C->|HEX2| Also external faces!
// | | E | |
// ------ ! ------

unsigned first_bucket = 0;
unsigned first_element_in_bucket = 0;
stk::mesh::Entity first_element =
  (*mesh.buckets(stk::topology::ELEMENT_RANK)[first_bucket])[first_element_in_bucket];
stk::mesh::Entity first_element =
  (*mesh.buckets(stk::topology::ELEMENT_RANK)[first_bucket])[first_element_in_bucket];

unsigned num_elements_connected_to_single_face = 2;
EXPECT_EQ(num_elements_connected_to_single_face, mesh.num_elements(internal_face));
unsigned num_expected_external_faces = 10u;
unsigned num_expected_internal_faces = 1u;
unsigned num_expected_faces = num_expected_external_faces + num_expected_internal_faces;

Listing 4.25 Example of how many faces get constructed by CreateFaces on a shell

test/stk/stk_doc_tests/stk_mesh/CreateFacesHexesShells.cpp

TEST(StkMeshHowTo, CreateFacesSingleShell)
{
  if (stk::parallel_machine_size(MPI_COMM_WORLD) == 1) {
    // S
    // H
    // E
    // L
    stk::io::StkMeshIoBroker stkMeshIoBroker(MPI_COMM_WORLD);
    stkMeshIoBroker.use_simple_fields();
    stkMeshIoBroker.add_mesh_database("e.e", stk::io::READ_MESH);
    stkMeshIoBroker.create_input_mesh();
    stkMeshIoBroker.populate_bulk_data();
    stk::mesh::BulkData &mesh = stkMeshIoBroker.bulk_data();
    stk::mesh::create_all_sides(mesh, mesh.mesh_meta_data().universal_part());
    // F S F
    // A H A
    // C->E<-C
    // E L E
    // 1 L 2
    unsigned first_bucket = 0;
    unsigned first_element_in_bucket = 0;
    stk::mesh::Entity first_element =
      (*mesh.buckets(stk::topology::ELEMENT_RANK)[first_bucket])[first_element_in_bucket];
    stk::mesh::Entity face_one = mesh.begin_faces(first_element)[0];
    unsigned num_elements_connected_to_face_one = 1;
    EXPECT_EQ(num_elements_connected_to_face_one, mesh.num_elements(face_one));
    stk::mesh::Entity face_two = mesh.begin_faces(first_element)[1];
    unsigned num_elements_connected_to_face_two = 1;
    EXPECT_EQ(num_elements_connected_to_face_two, mesh.num_elements(face_two));
  }
}
EXPECT_NE(face_one, face_two);

unsigned num_expected_faces = 2u;
stk::mesh::Selector all_entities = mesh.mesh_meta_data().universal_part();
std::vector<size_t> entity_counts;
stk::mesh::count_entities(all_entities, mesh, entity_counts);
EXPECT_EQ(num_expected_faces, entity_counts[stk::topology::FACE_RANK]);
}

Listing 4.26 Example of how many faces get constructed by CreateFaces between hexes and an internal shell
code/stk/stk_doc_tests/stk_mesh/CreateFacesHexesShells.cpp

TEST(StkMeshHowTo, CreateFacesTwoHexesInternalShell)
{
  if (stk::parallel_machine_size(MPI_COMM_WORLD) == 1) {
    // ------S------
    // | |H| |
    // |HEX1|E|HEX2|
    // | |L| |
    // ------L------
    stk::io::StkMeshIoBroker stkMeshIoBroker(MPI_COMM_WORLD);
    stkMeshIoBroker.use_simple_fields();
    stkMeshIoBroker.add_mesh_database("AeA.e", stk::io::READ_MESH);
    stkMeshIoBroker.create_input_mesh();
    stkMeshIoBroker.populate_bulk_data();
    stk::mesh::BulkData &mesh = stkMeshIoBroker.bulk_data();

    unsigned first_bucket = 0;
    unsigned first_element_in_bucket = 0;
    stk::mesh::Entity first_element =
      (*mesh.buckets(stk::topology::ELEMENT_RANK)[first_bucket])
      [first_element_in_bucket];
    stk::mesh::Entity internal_face_one = mesh.begin_faces(first_element)[5];
    unsigned num_elements_connected_to_face_one = 2;
    EXPECT_EQ(num_elements_connected_to_face_one, mesh.num_elements(internal_face_one));

    unsigned second_element_in_bucket = 1;
    stk::mesh::Entity second_element =
      (*mesh.buckets(stk::topology::ELEMENT_RANK)[first_bucket])
      [second_element_in_bucket];
    stk::mesh::Entity internal_face_two = mesh.begin_faces(second_element)[4];
    unsigned num_elements_connected_to_face_two = 2;
    EXPECT_EQ(num_elements_connected_to_face_two, mesh.num_elements(internal_face_two));

    EXPECT_NE(internal_face_one, internal_face_two);

    unsigned num_expected_external_faces = 10u;
    unsigned num_expected_internal_faces = 2u;
    unsigned num_expected_faces = num_expected_external_faces + num_expected_internal_faces;
    stk::mesh::Selector all_entities = mesh.mesh_meta_data().universal_part();
    std::vector<size_t> entity_counts;
    stk::mesh::count_entities(all_entities, mesh, entity_counts);
    EXPECT_EQ(num_expected_faces, entity_counts[stk::topology::FACE_RANK]);
  }
}
4.6.12. **How to skin a mesh**

STK Mesh provides functions for skinning an existing mesh and creating appropriate boundary sides. This example demonstrates first creating a mesh of one hex element with nodes, (generated by STK IO), then uses the `create_exposed_boundary_sides()` function to skin the mesh.

**Listing 4.27 Example of how to create all the exposed boundary sides**

```cpp
50 TEST(StkMeshHowTo, SkinExposedHex)
51 {
52 // ------------------------------------------------------------------------
53 // INITIALIZATION
54 MPI_Comm communicator = MPI_COMM_WORLD;
55 if (stk::parallel_machine_size(communicator) != 1) { return; }
56 stk::io::StkMeshIoBroker stkIo(communicator);
57 stkIo.use_simple_fields();
58 const std::string generatedFileName = "generated:1x1x1";
59 stkIo.add_mesh_database(generatedFileName, stk::io::READ_MESH);
60 stkIo.create_input_mesh();
61 stkIo.populate_bulk_data();
62 // ------------------------------------------------------------------------
63 // EXAMPLE
64 // Skin the mesh and create the exposed boundary sides..
65 stk::mesh::MetaData &metaData = stkIo.meta_data();
66 stk::mesh::BulkData &bulkData = stkIo.bulk_data();
67 stk::mesh::Selector allEntities = metaData.universal_part();
68 stk::mesh::Part &skinPart = metaData.declare_part("skin", metaData.side_rank());
69 stk::io::put_io_part_attribute(skinPart);
70 stk::mesh::create_exposed_block_boundary_sides(bulkData, allEntities, {&skinPart});
71 // ------------------------------------------------------------------------
72 // VERIFICATION
73 EXPECT_TRUE(stk::mesh::check_exposed_block_boundary_sides(bulkData, allEntities, skinPart));
74 stk::mesh::Selector skin = skinPart & metaData.locally_owned_part();
75 unsigned numSkinnedSides = stk::mesh::count_selected_entities(skin, bulkData.buckets(metaData.side_rank()));
76 EXPECT_EQ(6u, numSkinnedSides) << "in part " << skinPart.name();
77 }
```

4.6.13. **How to create internal block boundaries of a mesh**

STK Mesh also provides functions for creating the interior block boundary sides of an existing mesh. This example demonstrates first creating a mesh of two hex element with nodes, (generated by STK IO), creation of an IOPart into which element 2 is moved, followed by `create_interior_block_boundary_sides()` function to skin the mesh interior.

**Listing 4.28 Example of how to create all the interior block boundary sides**

```cpp
85 TEST(StkMeshHowTo, SkinInteriorHex)
86 {
87 // ------------------------------------------------------------------------
88 // INITIALIZATION
89 MPI_Comm communicator = MPI_COMM_WORLD;
```
```cpp
if (stk::parallel_machine_size(communicator) != 1) { return; }
stk::io::StkMeshIoBroker stkIo(communicator);
stkIo.use_simple_fields();
const std::string generatedFileName = "generated:1x1x2";
stkIo.add_mesh_database(generatedFileName, stk::io::READ_MESH);
stkIo.create_input_mesh();
stkIo.populate_bulk_data();

// ===========================================================================
// EXAMPLE
//+ Skin the mesh and create the exposed boundary sides..
stk::mesh::MetaData &metaData = stkIo.meta_data();
stk::mesh::BulkData &bulkData = stkIo.bulk_data();
stk::mesh::Selector allEntities = metaData.universal_part();
stk::mesh::Part &skinPart = metaData.declare_part("skin", metaData.side_rank());
stk::io::put_io_part_attribute(skinPart);

stk::mesh::Entity elem2 = bulkData.get_entity(stk::topology::ELEM_RANK, 2u);
stk::mesh::Part *block_1 = metaData.get_part("block_1");

bulkData.modification_begin();
stk::mesh::Part &block_2 = metaData.declare_part("block_2", stk::topology::ELEM_RANK);
stk::io::put_io_part_attribute(block_2);
bulkData.change_entity_parts(elem2, stk::mesh::ConstPartVector{&block_2},
stk::mesh::ConstPartVector{block_1});
bulkData.modification_end();

stk::mesh::create_interior_block_boundary_sides(bulkData, allEntities, {&skinPart});

// ===========================================================================
// VERIFICATION
EXPECT_TRUE(stk::mesh::check_interior_block_boundary_sides(bulkData, allEntities,
skinPart));
stk::mesh::Selector skin(skinPart & metaData.locally_owned_part());
unsigned numSkinnedSides = stk::mesh::count_selected_entities(skin,
bulkData.buckets(metaData.side_rank()));
EXPECT_EQ(1u, numSkinnedSides) << "in part " << skinPart.name();
```

### 4.6.14. How to destroy elements in list

STK Mesh now provides a means by which an application may destroy all the elements in a list as well as the downward connected entities in order to ensure that there are no orphaned nodes/faces.

Listing 4.29 Example of how to destroy elements in a list

code/stk/stk_doc_tests/stk_mesh/howToDestroyElementsInList.cpp

```
TEST(StkMeshHowTo, DestroyElementsInList)
{
  auto stkMesh = std::shared_ptr<stk::mesh::BulkData> stkMesh = |
    stk::mesh::BulkData(MPI_COMM_WORLD).create();
  bulkPtr->mesh_meta_data().use_simple_fields();
  stk::mesh::BulkData & bulkData = *bulkPtr;
  bulkData.fill_mesh("generated:1x1x4", bulkData);
  EXPECT_GT(stk::mesh::count_selected_entities(bulkPtr->mesh_meta_data().universal_part(),
    bulkData.buckets(stk::topology::ELEM_RANK), 0u));
  stk::mesh::EntityVector elementsToDestroy = bulkData.get_entity(stk::topology::ELEM_RANK, 1u);
  stk::mesh::destroy_elements(bulkData, elementsToDestroy);
}
 stk::mesh::EntityVector orphanedNodes{
   bulkData.get_entity(stk::topology::NODE_RANK,1),
   bulkData.get_entity(stk::topology::NODE_RANK,2),
   bulkData.get_entity(stk::topology::NODE_RANK,3),
   bulkData.get_entity(stk::topology::NODE_RANK,4)
};

for(stk::mesh::Entity node : orphanedNodes)
   EXPECT_FALSE(bulkData.is_valid(node));

4.7. STK Mesh usage examples

This section gives examples of how to access and manipulate a STK Mesh. The examples attempt to give demonstrations of several common tasks that an application developer may want to perform using STK Mesh.

4.7.1. How to iterate over nodes

This example shows how to select the nodes for a subset of the mesh (a surface part), then iterate over those nodes and access the values of a temperature field associated with the nodes.

Listing 4.30 Example of iterating over nodes

```cpp
TEST(StkMeshHowTo, iterateSidesetNodesMostEfficientlyForFieldDataAccess)
{
   MPI_Comm communicator = MPI_COMM_WORLD;
   if (stk::parallel_machine_size(communicator) != 1) { return; }
   stk::io::StkMeshIoBroker stkMeshIoBroker(communicator);
   stkMeshIoBroker.use_simple_fields();
   // syntax creates faces for the surface on the positive 'x-side' of the 2x2x2 cube,
   // this part is given the name 'surface_1' when it is created [create_input_mesh()]
   const std::string generatedMeshSpecification = "generated:2x2x2|sideset:X";
   stkMeshIoBroker.add_mesh_database(generatedMeshSpecification, stk::io::READ_MESH);
   stkMeshIoBroker.create_input_mesh();

   stk::mesh::MetaData &stkMeshMetaData = stkMeshIoBroker.meta_data();
   stk::mesh::Field<
      double
   > &temperatureField = 
   stkMeshMetaData.declare_field<
      double
   >(stk::topology::NODE_RANK, "temperature");
   stkMeshIoBroker.populate_bulk_data();

   stk::mesh::Part &boundaryConditionPart = *stkMeshMetaData.get_part("surface_1");
   stk::mesh::Selector boundaryNodesSelector(boundaryConditionPart);

   stk::mesh::BulkData &stkMeshBulkData = stkMeshIoBroker.bulk_data();
   const stk::mesh::BucketVector &boundaryNodeBuckets =
   stkMeshBulkData.get_buckets(stk::topology::NODE_RANK, boundaryNodesSelector);

   double prescribedTemperatureValue = 2.0;
   std::set<stk::mesh::EntityId> boundaryNodeIds;
   for(size_t bucketIndex = 0; bucketIndex < boundaryNodeBuckets.size(); ++bucketIndex)
      { stk::mesh::Bucket &nodeBucket = boundaryNodeBuckets[bucketIndex];
         double *temperatureValues = stk::mesh::field_data(temperatureField, nodeBucket);
         for (size_t nodeIndex = 0; nodeIndex < nodeBucket.size(); ++nodeIndex)
            { }
      }
```
4.7.2. How to traverse connectivity

stk::mesh::BulkData provides member functions for accessing connectivity data by entity and rank. The implementations of these BulkData methods must first look up the bucket for the given entity and rank and the entity’s index in that bucket. When iterating through the entities in a given bucket, it is therefore more efficient to access this connectivity data through a second connectivity API that STK Mesh provides on the Bucket.
TEST(StkMeshHowTo, iterateConnectivityThroughBulkData)
{
    MPI_Comm communicator = MPI_COMM_WORLD;
    if (stk::parallel_machine_size(communicator) != 1) { return; }
    stk::io::StkMeshIoBroker stkMeshIoBroker(communicator);
    stkMeshIoBroker.use_simple_fields();
    // Generate a mesh of hexes with a sideset
    const std::string generatedMeshSpecification = "generated:2x2x2|sideset:X";
    stkMeshIoBroker.add_mesh_database(generatedMeshSpecification, stk::io::READ_MESH);
    stkMeshIoBroker.create_input_mesh();
    stkMeshIoBroker.populate_bulk_data();
    stk::mesh::MetaData &stkMeshMetaData = stkMeshIoBroker.meta_data();
    stk::mesh::BulkData &stkMeshBulkData = stkMeshIoBroker.bulk_data();
    const stk::mesh::BucketVector &elementBuckets =
        stkMeshBulkData.buckets(stk::topology::ELEMENT_RANK);

typedef stk::mesh::Field<double> CoordinatesField_t;
CoordinatesField_t const & coord_field =
    dynamic_cast<CoordinatesField_t const *>(stkMeshMetaData.coordinate_field());

const unsigned nodesPerHex = 8;
const unsigned spatialDim = 3;
unsigned count = 0;
double elementNodeCoords[nodesPerHex][spatialDim];
for (size_t bucketIndex = 0; bucketIndex < elementBuckets.size(); ++bucketIndex)
    for (size_t elemIndex = 0; elemIndex < elemBucket.size(); ++elemIndex)
    {
        stk::mesh::Entity elem = elemBucket[elemIndex];
        unsigned numNodes = stkMeshBulkData.num_nodes(elem);
        EXPECT_EQ(numNodes, nodesPerHex);
        stk::mesh::Entity const * nodes = stkMeshBulkData.begin_nodes(elem);
        for (unsigned inode = 0; inode < numNodes; ++inode)
        {
            double *coords = stk::mesh::field_data(coord_field, nodes[inode]);
            elementNodeCoords[inode][0] = coords[0];
            elementNodeCoords[inode][1] = coords[1];
            elementNodeCoords[inode][2] = coords[2];
            EXPECT_NE(elementNodeCoords[inode][0], std::numeric_limits<double>::max());
            EXPECT_NE(elementNodeCoords[inode][1], std::numeric_limits<double>::max());
            EXPECT_NE(elementNodeCoords[inode][2], std::numeric_limits<double>::max());
            ++count;
        }
    }
EXPECT_GE(count, 1u);
}

TEST(StkMeshHowTo, iterateConnectivityThroughBuckets)
{
    MPI_Comm communicator = MPI_COMM_WORLD;
    if (stk::parallel_machine_size(communicator) != 1) { return; }
    stk::io::StkMeshIoBroker stkMeshIoBroker(communicator);
    stkMeshIoBroker.use_simple_fields();
    // Generate a mesh of hexes with a sideset
    const std::string generatedMeshSpecification = "generated:2x2x2|sideset:X";
    stkMeshIoBroker.add_mesh_database(generatedMeshSpecification, stk::io::READ_MESH);
    stkMeshIoBroker.create_input_mesh();
    stkMeshIoBroker.populate_bulk_data();
    stk::mesh::MetaData &stkMeshMetaData = stkMeshIoBroker.meta_data();
    stk::mesh::BulkData &stkMeshBulkData = stkMeshIoBroker.bulk_data();
    const stk::mesh::BucketVector &elementBuckets =
        stkMeshBulkData.buckets(stk::topology::ELEMENT_RANK);

typedef stk::mesh::Field<double> CoordinatesField_t;
CoordinatesField_t const & coord_field =
    *dynamic_cast<CoordinatesField_t const *>(stkMeshMetaData.coordinate_field());

const unsigned nodesPerHex = 8;
const unsigned spatialDim = 3;
unsigned count = 0;
double elementNodeCoords[nodesPerHex][spatialDim];
for (size_t bucketIndex = 0; bucketIndex < elementBuckets.size(); ++bucketIndex)
{
    stk::mesh::Bucket &elemBucket = *elementBuckets[bucketIndex];
    for (size_t elemIndex = 0; elemIndex < elemBucket.size(); ++elemIndex)
    {
        unsigned numNodes = elemBucket.num_nodes(elemIndex);
        EXPECT_EQ(numNodes, nodesPerHex);
        stk::mesh::Entity const * nodes = elemBucket.begin_nodes(elemIndex);
        for (unsigned inode = 0; inode < numNodes; ++inode)
        {
            double *coords = stk::mesh::field_data(coord_field, nodes[inode]);
            elementNodeCoords[inode][0] = coords[0];
            elementNodeCoords[inode][1] = coords[1];
            elementNodeCoords[inode][2] = coords[2];
            EXPECT_NE(elementNodeCoords[inode][0], std::numeric_limits<double>::max());
            EXPECT_NE(elementNodeCoords[inode][1], std::numeric_limits<double>::max());
            EXPECT_NE(elementNodeCoords[inode][2], std::numeric_limits<double>::max());
            ++count;
        }
    }
}
EXPECT_GE(count, 1u);

4.7.3. How to check side equivalency

Listing 4.32 Example of how to check side equivalency

code/stk/stk_doc_tests/stk_mesh/howToUseEquivalent.cpp

TEST_F(MeshWithSide, whenCheckingSideEquivalency_returnsCorrectPermutation)
{
    if (stk::parallel_machine_size(get_comm()) == 1) {
        setup_mesh("generated:1x1x4|sideset:x", stk::mesh::BulkData::NO_AUTO_AURA);
        stk::mesh::Entity elem1 = get_bulk().get_entity(stk::topology::ELEM_RANK, 1);
        ASSERT_EQ(1u, get_bulk().num_faces(elem1));
        const stk::mesh::Entity side = *get_bulk().begin_faces(elem1);
        const stk::mesh::Permutation perm = *get_bulk().begin_face_permutations(elem1);
        const stk::mesh::ConnectivityOrdinal ordinal = *get_bulk().begin_face_ordinals(elem1);
        const stk::mesh::Entity* sideNodes = get_bulk().begin_nodes(side);
        unsigned numNodes = get_bulk().num_nodes(side);
        stk::EquivalentPermutation equivAndPermutation = stk::mesh::side_equivalent(get_bulk(),
            elem1, ordinal, sideNodes);
        EXPECT_TRUE(equivAndPermutation.is_equivalent);
        EXPECT_EQ(perm,
            static_cast<stk::mesh::Permutation>(equivAndPermutation.permutation_number));
        EXPECT_TRUE(stk::mesh::is_side_equivalent(get_bulk(), elem1, ordinal, sideNodes));
        stk::mesh::EquivAndPositive result = stk::mesh::is_side_equivalent_and_positive(get_bulk(),
            elem1, ordinal, sideNodes);
        EXPECT_TRUE(result.is_equiv);
        EXPECT_TRUE(result.is_positive);
    }
}
4.7.4. **Understanding node ordering of edges and faces**

Listing 4.33 shows the difference between node orderings when using the STK Mesh `create_edges()` and `create_faces()` functions versus STK Topology. Listing 3.10 has more information regarding the lexicographical smallest permutation which is used to change the ordering for the two cases.

### Listing 4.33 Understanding edge and face ordering

code/stk/stk_doc_tests/stk_mesh/createFacesEdgesHex.cpp

```cpp
221 // ==============================================================
222 //+ EXAMPLE
223 //+ Create the faces..
224 stk::mesh::create_faces(bulkData);
225
226 unsigned goldValuesForHexFaceNodesFromStkTopology[6][4] = {
227     {1, 2, 6, 5}, {2, 3, 7, 6}, {3, 4, 8, 7}, {1, 4, 3, 2}, {5, 6, 7, 8} };
228
229 // Lexicographical smallest permutation per face leads from topology ordering (above) for face to ordering below
230
231 unsigned goldValuesForHexFaceNodesFromCreateFaces[6][4] = {
232     {1, 2, 6, 5}, {2, 3, 7, 6}, {3, 4, 8, 7}, {1, 4, 8, 5}, {1, 2, 3, 4}, {5, 6, 7, 8} };
233
234 //+ Create the edges..
235 stk::mesh::create_edges(bulkData);
236
237 unsigned goldValuesHexEdgeNodesFromStkTopology[12][2] = {
238     {1, 2}, {2, 3}, {3, 4}, {4, 1}, {5, 6}, {6, 7}, {7, 8}, {8, 5}, {1, 5}, {2, 6}, {3, 7}, {4, 8} };
239
240 // Lexicographical smallest permutation per edge leads from topology ordering (above) for edge to ordering below
241
242 unsigned goldValuesHexEdgeNodesFromCreateEdges[12][2] = {
243     {1, 2}, {2, 3}, {3, 4}, {1, 4}, {5, 6}, {6, 7}, {7, 8}, {5, 8}, {1, 5}, {2, 6}, {3, 7}, {4, 8} };
244
245```

4.7.5. **How to sort entities into an arbitrary order**

One possible use case for this is to try and improve cache hit rate when visiting the nodes of an element.

### Listing 4.34 Example showing how to sort entities by descending identifier

code/stk/stk_doc_tests/stk_mesh/howToSortEntities.cpp

```cpp
1 #include "gtest/gtest.h"
2 #include <stk_mesh/base/BulkData.hpp>
3 #include <stk_mesh/base/EntitySorterBase.hpp>
4 #include <stk_unit_test_utils/MeshFixture.hpp>
5
6 namespace {
7
8 class EntityReverseSorter : public stk::mesh::EntitySorterBase
9 {
10  virtual void sort(stk::mesh::BulkData &bulk, stk::mesh::EntityVector& entityVector) const
11  {
```
4.8. STK NGP

The STK NGP module provides a GPU capability for STK based applications. **MORE NGP CONTENT NEEDED**

4.9. Example STK NGP usage

This test shows how to test whether NGP mesh is up to date with BulkData modification.

```cpp
MeshType& ngpMesh = stk::mesh::get_updated_ngp_mesh(bulk);
EXPECT_TRUE(ngpMesh.is_up_to_date());
bulk.modification_begin();
bulk.modification_end();
MeshType& newNgpMesh = stk::mesh::get_updated_ngp_mesh(bulk);
EXPECT_TRUE(newNgpMesh.is_up_to_date());
```
4.10. Mesh Indices

Currently there are two mesh indices available in NgpMesh: HostAdapterIndex and DeviceMeshIndex. Users may use the typedef MeshIndex in the NgpMesh to reference the correct index for their mesh. Referencing the specific HostAdapterIndex or DeviceMeshIndex should be done only by advanced users with caution.

Listing 4.36 Example of using NgpMeshIndex

```cpp
stk::mesh::for_each_entity_run(ngpMesh, rank, meta.universal_part(), KOKKOS_LAMBDA(
    const stk::mesh::FastMeshIndex& entity)
{
    ngpField(entity, 0) = fieldVal;
});
```

4.11. STK Fields

A STK field is a data structure that defines values associated with entities, such as temperatures, coordinates, or stress. A field can be defined over the whole mesh or a subset of the mesh (typically defined by a list of parts). STK Mesh currently manages STK field creation, storage, retrieval and field data memory allocation. Fields are managed by entity rank (node, edge, face, element, etc.). Fields can have the same name as long as they are defined on different entity ranks.

The following code listings demonstrate some common usage of fields:

- Scalar, vector, and tensor fields
- Fields on nodes or on elements
- Fields allocated for the entire mesh
- Fields allocated for only part of the mesh
- Fields with constant size across the mesh
- Fields with variable size per part
- Multi-state fields
- Communicate field data

In each example, the general flow of execution is as follows:

1. Declare and initialize `stk::mesh::MetaData`: declare fields and parts
2. Declare and initialize `stk::mesh::BulkData`: create elements and nodes
3. Initialize, access and/or test field-data.
Multidimensional fields (including ‘vector’ fields) must be declared by passing a second type parameter into the field’s templated parameter list; failure to do so will result in the instantiation of a scalar field.
TEST(stkMeshHowTo, declareVectorFields_omitOutputType_noSubscriptNaming)
{
  stk::mesh::MeshBuilder builder(MPI_COMM_WORLD);
  builder.set_spatial_dimension(SpatialDimension::three);
  builder.set_entity_rank_names(stk::mesh::entity_rank_names());
  std::shared_ptr<stk::mesh::BulkData> bulkPtr = builder.create();
  stk::mesh::MetaData metaData = bulkPtr->mesh_meta_data();

typedef stk::mesh::Field<double> DoubleField;
DoubleFields velocities = metaData.declare_field<double>(stk::topology::NODE_RANK,
  "velocities");
DoubleFields displacements = metaData.declare_field<double>(stk::topology::NODE_RANK,
  "displacements");

unsigned fieldLength = 3;
stk::mesh::put_field_on_mesh(velocities, metaData.universal_part(), fieldLength, nullptr);
stk::mesh::put_field_on_mesh(displacements, metaData.universal_part(), fieldLength,
  nullptr);

stk::io::set_field_output_type(velocities, stk::io::FieldOutputType::VECTOR_3D);

stk::mesh::Entity node1 = mesh.get_entity(stk::topology::NODE_RANK, 1);
EXPECT_EQ(stk::mesh::field_scalars_per_entity(velocities, node1),
  stk::mesh::field_scalars_per_entity(displacements, node1));
}

Listing 4.39 Examples of how to get fields by name
code/stk/stk_doc_tests/stk_mesh/howToGetFields.cpp

TEST(stkMeshHowTo, getFields)
{
  stk::mesh::MetaData metaData(SpatialDimension::three);
  metaData.use_simple_fields();

typedef stk::mesh::Field<double> DoubleFieldType;

const std::string pressureFieldName = "pressure";
DoubleFieldType *pressureField = &metaData.declare_field<double>(stk::topology::ELEM_RANK,
  pressureFieldName);
metaData.commit();

EXPECT_EQ(pressureField, metaData.get_field<double>(stk::topology::ELEM_RANK,
  pressureFieldName));
EXPECT_EQ(pressureField, metaData.get_field(stk::topology::ELEM_RANK, pressureFieldName));
}

Listing 4.40 Examples of using fields that are variable-size and defined on only a subset of the mesh
code/stk/stk_doc_tests/stk_mesh/useAdvancedFields.cpp

TEST(stkMeshHowTo, useAdvancedFields)
{
  const unsigned spatialDimension = 3;
  stk::mesh::MeshBuilder builder(MPI_COMM_WORLD);
  builder.set_spatial_dimension(spatialDimension);
  builder.set_entity_rank_names(stk::mesh::entity_rank_names());
  std::shared_ptr<stk::mesh::BulkData> bulkPtr = builder.create();
  bulkPtr->mesh_meta_data().use_simple_fields();
  stk::mesh::MetaData metaData = bulkPtr->mesh_meta_data();

typedef stk::mesh::Field<double> DoubleField;
DoubleFields tensorField = metaData.declare_field<double>(stk::topology::ELEM_RANK,
  "tensor");
}
DoubleField& variableSizeField = metaData.declare_field<double>(stk::topology::ELEM_RANK, "variableSizeField");

stk::mesh::Part &tetPart = metaData.declare_part_with_topology("tetElementPart", stk::topology::TET_4);
stk::mesh::Part &hexPart = metaData.declare_part_with_topology("hexElementPart", stk::topology::HEX_8);

const int numTensorValues = 9;
const int numCopies = 2;
double initialTensorValue[] = { 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9,
11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19};
stk::mesh::put_field_on_mesh(tensorField, metaData.universal_part(), numTensorValues, numCopies, initialTensorValue);
stk::io::set_field_output_type(tensorField, stk::io::FieldOutputType::FULL_TENSOR_36);

const int numVectorValues = 3;
double initialVectorValue[] = {1, 2, 3, 11, 12, 13};
stk::mesh::put_field_on_mesh(variableSizeField, tetPart, numVectorValues, initialVectorValue);
stk::mesh::put_field_on_mesh(variableSizeField, hexPart, numVectorValues, numCopies, initialVectorValue);
stk::io::set_field_output_type(variableSizeField, stk::io::FieldOutputType::VECTOR_3D);

metaData.commit();
stk::mesh::BulkData& mesh = *bulkPtr;

mesh.modification_begin();
tetId = stk::mesh::EntityId{1};
tetNodes = stk::mesh::EntityIdVector{1, 2, 3, 4};
tetElem = stk::mesh::declare_element(mesh, tetPart, tetId, tetNodes);
hexId = stk::mesh::EntityId{2};
hexNodes = stk::mesh::EntityIdVector{5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12};
hexElem = stk::mesh::declare_element(mesh, hexPart, hexId, hexNodes);

mesh.modification_end();

tensorScalarsPerTet = stk::mesh::field_scalars_per_entity(tensorField, tetElem);
tensorScalarsPerHex = stk::mesh::field_scalars_per_entity(tensorField, hexElem);
EXPECT_EQ(tensorScalarsPerTet, numTensorValues*numCopies);
EXPECT_EQ(tensorScalarsPerHex, numTensorValues*numCopies);

tensorExtent0PerTet = stk::mesh::field_extent0_per_entity(tensorField, tetElem);
tensorExtent0PerHex = stk::mesh::field_extent0_per_entity(tensorField, hexElem);
EXPECT_EQ(tensorExtent0PerTet, numTensorValues);
EXPECT_EQ(tensorExtent0PerHex, numTensorValues);

tensorExtent1PerTet = stk::mesh::field_extent1_per_entity(tensorField, tetElem);
tensorExtent1PerHex = stk::mesh::field_extent1_per_entity(tensorField, hexElem);
EXPECT_EQ(tensorExtent1PerTet, numCopies);
EXPECT_EQ(tensorExtent1PerHex, numCopies);

tensorData = stk::mesh::field_data(tensorField, hexElem);
for (int i = 0; i < tensorScalarsPerHex; ++i) {
    EXPECT_EQ(initialTensorValue[i], tensorData[i]);
}

vectorScalarsPerTet = stk::mesh::field_scalars_per_entity(variableSizeField, tetElem);
vectorScalarsPerHex = stk::mesh::field_scalars_per_entity(variableSizeField, hexElem);
EXPECT_EQ(vectorScalarsPerTet, numVectorValues);
EXPECT_EQ(vectorScalarsPerHex, numVectorValues*numCopies);

vectorExtent0PerTet = stk::mesh::field_extent0_per_entity(variableSizeField, tetElem);
vectorExtent0PerHex = stk::mesh::field_extent0_per_entity(variableSizeField, hexElem);
EXPECT_EQ(vectorExtent0PerTet, numVectorValues);
EXPECT_EQ(vectorExtent0PerHex, numVectorValues);

EXPECT_EQ(vectorExtent0PerTet, numVectorValues);
EXPECT_EQ(vectorExtent0PerHex, numVectorValues);
Some application time-stepping algorithms use multi-state fields to assist with separating and updating the field values for time-step \( n \), \( n - 1 \), \( n + 1 \), etc. STK Mesh supports fields with up to 6 states.

```
const int vectorExtent1PerTet = stk::mesh::field_extent1_per_entity(variableSizeField, tetElem);
const int vectorExtent1PerHex = stk::mesh::field_extent1_per_entity(variableSizeField, hexElem);
EXPECT_EQ(vectorExtent1PerTet, 1);
EXPECT_EQ(vectorExtent1PerHex, numCopies);
double* vectorTetData = stk::mesh::field_data(variableSizeField, tetElem);
for (int i = 0; i < vectorScalarsPerTet; ++i) {
  EXPECT_EQ(initialVectorValue[i], vectorTetData[i]);
}
double* vectorHexData = stk::mesh::field_data(variableSizeField, hexElem);
for (int i = 0; i < vectorScalarsPerHex; ++i) {
  EXPECT_EQ(initialVectorValue[i], vectorHexData[i]);
}
```

```
Some application time-stepping algorithms use multi-state fields to assist with separating and updating the field values for time-step \( n \), \( n - 1 \), \( n + 1 \), etc. STK Mesh supports fields with up to 6 states.

```
TEST(stkMeshHowTo, useMultistateField) {
  const unsigned spatialDimension = 3;
  stk::mesh::MeshBuilder builder(MPI_COMM_WORLD);
  builder.set_spatial_dimension(spatialDimension);
  builder.set_entity_rank_names(stk::mesh::entity_rank_names());
  std::shared_ptr<stk::mesh::BulkData> bulkPtr = builder.create();
  bulkPtr->mesh_meta_data().use_simple_fields();
  stk::mesh::MetaData& metaData = bulkPtr->mesh_meta_data();

typedef stk::mesh::Field<double> ScalarField;
const unsigned numStates = 2;
ScalarField& temperatureFieldStateNp1 =
  metaData.declare_field<double>(stk::topology::NODE_RANK, "temperature", numStates);

  double initialTemperatureValue = 1.0;
  stk::mesh::put_field_on_entire_mesh_with_initial_value(temperatureFieldStateNp1, &initialTemperatureValue);
  metaData.commit();
  stk::mesh::BulkData& mesh = *bulkPtr;
  mesh.modification_begin();
  stk::mesh::EntityId nodeId = 1;
  stk::mesh::Entity node = mesh.declare_node(nodeId);
  mesh.modification_end();

  EXPECT_EQ(stk::mesh::StateNP1, temperatureFieldStateNp1.state());
  double* temperatureStateNp1 = stk::mesh::field_data(temperatureFieldStateNp1, node);
  EXPECT_EQ(initialTemperatureValue, *temperatureStateNp1);
  double newTemperatureValue = 2.0;
  *temperatureStateNp1 = newTemperatureValue;

  ScalarField& temperatureFieldStateN =
    temperatureFieldStateNp1.field_of_state(stk::mesh::StateN);
  double* temperatureStateN = stk::mesh::field_data(temperatureFieldStateN, node);
  EXPECT_EQ(initialTemperatureValue, *temperatureStateN);
  mesh.update_field_data_states();
```

99
temperatureStateN = stk::mesh::field_data(temperatureFieldStateN, node);
EXPECT_EQ(newTemperatureValue, *temperatureStateN);
5. STK IO

5.1. STK IO: usage examples

STK IO is a module available for reading from and writing to Exodus [1] files (and other formats) into and out of STK Mesh. This section gives examples of how to use STK IO (referred hereon as STK Mesh IO Broker).

5.1.1. Reading mesh data to create a STK Mesh

The first example shows how to read mesh data from a file and create a STK Mesh corresponding to that mesh data. A STK Part will be created for each element block, nodeset, and sideset on the input mesh file and the name of the corresponding part will be the same as the name of the block or set in the mesh file.

```cpp
// EXAMPLE:
// Read mesh data from the specified file.
stk::io::StkMeshIoBroker stkIo(communicator);
stkIo.use_simple_fields();
stkIo.add_mesh_database(mesh_name, stk::io::READ_MESH);

// Creates meta data; creates parts
stkIo.create_input_mesh();

// Any modifications to the meta data must be done here.
// This includes declaring fields.

// Commit the meta data and create the bulk data.
// populate the bulk data with data from the mesh file.
stkIo.populate_bulk_data();

// VERIFICATION
// There should be:
// 4 parts corresponding to the 1 hex block and 3 shell blocks
stk::mesh::MetaData &meta = stkIo.meta_data();
stk::mesh::Part *invalid = NULL;
EXPECT_NE(invalid, meta.get_part("block_1"));
EXPECT_NE(invalid, meta.get_part("block_2"));
EXPECT_NE(invalid, meta.get_part("block_3"));
EXPECT_NE(invalid, meta.get_part("block_4"));

// 3 parts corresponding to the 3 nodesets.
EXPECT_NE(invalid, meta.get_part("nodelist_1"));
EXPECT_NE(invalid, meta.get_part("nodelist_2"));
EXPECT_NE(invalid, meta.get_part("nodelist_3"));

// 3 parts corresponding to the 3 sidesets.
```

Listing 5.1 Reading mesh data to create a STK mesh
code/stk/stk_doc_tests/stk_io/readMesh.cpp
5.1.1.1. Face creation for input sidesets

Sidesets on volume elements where no shells are involved

The simple case of reading in Exodus files with sidesets on an exposed or interior surfaces of volume elements (like hexes, tetrahedra, etc.) creates single faces on each surface during mesh read by StkMeshIOBroker. Additional sidesets on exposed or interior surfaces do not create additional faces but do add that face into additional STK parts.
When a face is created due to a sideset in Exodus, it is connected to all elements that share those nodes on a surface. So even if a sideset is present on an interior surface and has only one adjacent volume element, it will be connected to both volume elements that share that interior surface.

This includes doubly-sided sidesets with sides on the two adjacent interior surfaces on neighboring volume elements. In this case, only a single face that is connected to the two neighboring volume elements will be created but it will be added to two STK parts. Whichever side of these coincident sidesets is listed first in the Exodus file will be created first, hence the orientation of that side will be used to set the orientation of the face. The SEACAS utility ncdump is useful in determining the ordering of sides and sidesets in Exodus files.

Figure 5-1 shows an example for 2 hexes with a sideset on the leftmost interior surface. Figure 5-2 shows the legend. Listing 5.2 documents the behavior and shows how to check.

---

Listing 5.2 Face creation during IO for one sideset between hexes

code/stk/stk_doc_tests/stk_mesh/IOSidesetFaceCreation.cpp

```cpp
bool is_positive_permutation(stk::mesh::BulkData & mesh,
    stk::mesh::Entity face,
    stk::mesh::Entity hex,
    unsigned face_ordinal)
{
    stk::topology faceTopology = mesh.bucket(face).topology();
    stk::mesh::EntityVector face_nodes(mesh.num_nodes(face));
    for (unsigned faceNodeCount=0; faceNodeCount < mesh.num_nodes(face); ++faceNodeCount) {
        face_nodes[faceNodeCount] = mesh.begin_nodes(face)[faceNodeCount];
    }
    stk::EquivalentPermutation permutation = stk::mesh::side_equivalent(mesh, hex,
        face_ordinal, face_nodes.data());
    bool is_a_valid_permutation = permutation.is_equivalent;
    EXPECT_TRUE(is_a_valid_permutation);
    bool is_positive_permutation = permutation.permutation_number <
        faceTopology.num_positive_permutations();
    return is_positive_permutation;
}
```

---

Example output:

```cpp
if (stk::parallel_machine_size(MPI_COMM_WORLD) == 1) {
    // ------- |S ------- ------- |F -------
    // | | |I | | | | |A | |
    // |HEX1 5<-|D 4 HEX2|--STK-IO-->|HEX1 5<-|C->4 HEX2|
    // | | |E | | | | |E | |
    // ------- |S ------- ------- | -------
    // |E |----> face is put into
    // |T part surface_1
    // |----> orientation points outward
    // from Hex1 face5
    stk::io::StkMeshIoBroker stkMeshIoBroker(MPI_COMM_WORLD);
    stkMeshIoBroker.use_simple_fields();
    stkMeshIoBroker.add_mesh_database("ALA.e", stk::io::READ_MESH);
    stkMeshIoBroker.create_input_mesh();
    stkMeshIoBroker.populate_bulk_data();
    stk::mesh::BulkData &mesh = stkMeshIoBroker.bulk_data();
    stk::mesh::EntityVector all_faces;
    stk::mesh::get_entities(mesh, stk::topology::FACE_RANK, all_faces);
    stk::sort(all_faces.begin(),all_faces.end());
    unsigned expected_num_faces = 1;
    ASSERT_EQ(expected_num_faces, all_faces.size());
    size_t face_index = 0;
```
Sidesets on shell elements

![Exploded view of input](image)

![Resulting STK Mesh](image)

One sideset

Two sidesets

**Figure 5-3. Sideset face creation in STK IO for one shell.**

Sides in sidesets can be created on either surface of a shell or both surfaces. If a single side is
present in the Exodus file, a single face will be created and connected to the shell on a single surface. If two sides are present, two faces will be created with opposite permutations and individually connected to single distinct surfaces of the shell.

Figure 5-3 shows an example of two cases on a single shell. Figure 5-2 shows the legend.

**Sidesets on stacked shell elements**

On coincident shells, a maximum of two faces are ever created with opposite permutations, no matter how many sidesets are present. Extra sidesets cause parts to be added to the faces. If a single face is created, it is hooked to the same orientation of every coincident shell. If two faces are created, they are individually hooked to the same orientation of all coincident shells.

**Sidesets on mixed volume and shell elements**

When shells are adjacent to volume elements, a maximum of two faces can be created (as opposed to single face with no shells present).

The first side in the first sideset (from the ordering in Exodus as checked by `ncdump`) determines the orientation of the face created for this surface on the element. If this side is on a volume element, it will be hooked to the opposite orientation of any and all coincident shells. If this side is on a shell element, it will be hooked to the same orientation of all other coincident shells but the

---

**Figure 5-4. Sideset face creation in STK IO for a complicated example with stacked shells between two hex elements and multiple sidesets.**
opposite orientation of any adjacent surfaces on volume elements. If additional sides in sidesets are present in Exodus that would create faces that are already defined, additional parts will be created but not additional faces. If additional sides in sidesets would create a face on the opposing orientation of the shell, then it will be created and hooked to all other shell elements on that orientation and the opposite orientation of any adjacent surfaces on volume elements. Note that orientations of faces on volume elements are always outward directed.

Figure 5-4 an example of two shells between two hexes with three sidesets, only two faces are created. Figure 5-2 shows the legend. Listing 5.3 shows relevant code for checking the ordinals, permutations and parts.

Listing 5.3 Face creation during IO for shells between hexes with sidesets

code/stk/stk_doc_tests/stk_mesh/IOSidesetFaceCreation.cpp

135 TEST(StkMeshHowTo, StkIO2Hex2Shell3SidesetFaceCreation)
136 {
137 if (stk::parallel_machine_size(MPI_COMM_WORLD) == 1) {
138 // ------- |S |S| |S| |S| |S| -------
139 // | | |I |H| |H| |I |I | |
140 // |HEX1 5<-|D |E| |E0<-|D |D->4 HEX2|
141 // | | |E |L| |L| |E |E | | |
142 // ------- |S |L| |L| |S| |S| ------- |
143 // |E 3 4 |E |E | |
144 // |T |T |I |
145 // |I |
146 // |
147 // V
148 //
149 // ------- |F |S| |S| |F| -------
150 // | | | |A--|H|--1H| |A| |
151 // |HEX1 5<-|C->1E| |E0<------------|C->4 HEX2|
152 // | | |E |L0<-|L|-------------|E | |
153 // ------- | |L| |L| | | -------
154 // | 3 4 | |
155 // |----> orientation |--->orientation
156 // |----> in surface_1 part |-->in surface_2 and
157 // surface_3 parts
158
159 stk::io::StkMeshIoBroker stkMeshIoBroker(MPI_COMM_WORLD);
160 stkMeshIoBroker.use_simple_fields();
161 stkMeshIoBroker.add_mesh_database("ALefLRA.e", stk::io::READ_MESH);
162 stkMeshIoBroker.create_input_mesh();
163 stkMeshIoBroker.populate_bulk_data();
164
165 stk::mesh::BulkData &mesh = stkMeshIoBroker.bulk_data();
166 stk::mesh::EntityVector all_faces;
167 stk::mesh::get_entities(mesh, stk::topology::FACE_RANK, all_faces);
168 std::sort(all_faces.begin(),all_faces.end());
169 unsigned expected_num_faces = 2;
170 ASSERT_EQ(expected_num_faces, mesh.num_elements(face));
171 ASSERT_EQ(expected_connected_elements, mesh.num_elements(face));
172 size_t face_index = 0;
173 {
174 stk::mesh::Entity face = all_faces[face_index];
175 unsigned expected_connected_elements = 3;
176 ASSERT_EQ(expected_connected_elements, mesh.num_elements(face));
177 EXPECT_TRUE(mesh.bucket(face).member(*mesh.mesh_meta_data().get_part("surface_1")));
int element_count = 0;
stk::mesh::Entity shell_3 = connected_elements[element_count];
EXPECT_EQ(3u, mesh.identifier(shell_3));
unsigned expected_face_ordinal = 1;
EXPECT_EQ(expected_face_ordinal, which_side_of_element[element_count]);
EXPECT_FALSE(is_positive_permutation(
    mesh, face, shell_3, expected_face_ordinal));
}

int element_count = 1;
stk::mesh::Entity shell_4 = connected_elements[element_count];
EXPECT_EQ(4u, mesh.identifier(shell_4));
unsigned expected_face_ordinal = 1;
EXPECT_EQ(expected_face_ordinal, which_side_of_element[element_count]);
EXPECT_FALSE(is_positive_permutation(
    mesh, face, shell_4, expected_face_ordinal));
}

int element_count = 2;
stk::mesh::Entity hex_1 = connected_elements[element_count];
EXPECT_EQ(1u, mesh.identifier(hex_1));
unsigned expected_face_ordinal = 5;
EXPECT_EQ(expected_face_ordinal, which_side_of_element[element_count]);
EXPECT_TRUE(is_positive_permutation(
    mesh, face, hex_1, expected_face_ordinal));
}

face_index = 1;
{
    stk::mesh::Entity face = all_faces[face_index];
    unsigned expected_connected_elements = 3;
    ASSERT_EQ(expected_connected_elements, mesh.num_elements(face));

    EXPECT_TRUE(mesh.bucket(face).member(*mesh.mesh_meta_data().get_part("surface_2")));
    EXPECT_TRUE(mesh.bucket(face).member(*mesh.mesh_meta_data().get_part("surface_3")));

    const stk::mesh::Entity * connected_elements = mesh.begin_elements(face);
    const stk::mesh::ConnectivityOrdinal * which_side_of_element =
        mesh.begin_element_ordinals(face);

    {
        int element_count = 0;
        stk::mesh::Entity shell_3 = connected_elements[element_count];
        EXPECT_EQ(3u, mesh.identifier(shell_3));
        unsigned expected_face_ordinal = 0;
        EXPECT_EQ(expected_face_ordinal, which_side_of_element[element_count]);
        EXPECT_FALSE(is_positive_permutation(
            mesh, face, shell_3, expected_face_ordinal));
    }

    {
        int element_count = 1;
        stk::mesh::Entity shell_4 = connected_elements[element_count];
        EXPECT_EQ(4u, mesh.identifier(shell_4));
        unsigned expected_face_ordinal = 0;
        EXPECT_EQ(expected_face_ordinal, which_side_of_element[element_count]);
        EXPECT_FALSE(is_positive_permutation(
            mesh, face, shell_4, expected_face_ordinal));
    }

    {
        int element_count = 2;
        stk::mesh::Entity hex_2 = connected_elements[element_count];
        EXPECT_EQ(2u, mesh.identifier(hex_2));
        unsigned expected_face_ordinal = 4;
        EXPECT_EQ(expected_face_ordinal, which_side_of_element[element_count]);
        EXPECT_TRUE(is_positive_permutation(mesh, face, hex_2, expected_face_ordinal));
    }
}
STK IO Classic for Transition

To aid transition, we are documenting and preserving the old STK IO behavior for now. The old behavior is that every sideset creates a unique face. These faces are not hooked to other elements.

5.1.2. Reading mesh data to create a STK Mesh allowing StkMeshIoBroker to go out of scope

This example shows how to read mesh data from a file and create a STK Mesh corresponding to that mesh data while also allowing the StkMeshIoBroker to go out of scope without deleting the STK Mesh.

```cpp
TEST(StkMeshHowTo, CreateStkMesh)
{
  MPI_Comm communicator = MPI_COMM_WORLD;
  if (stk::parallel_machine_size(communicator) != 1) { return; }
  const std::string exodusFileName = "example.exo";

  create_example_exodus_file(communicator, exodusFileName);
  // Creation of STK Mesh objects.
  // MetaData creates the universal_part, locally-owned part, and globally shared part.
  stk::mesh::BulkData stkMeshBulkDataPtr = stk::mesh::MeshBuilder(communicator).create();
  stk::mesh::MetaData& stkMeshMetaData = stkMeshBulkDataPtr->mesh_meta_data();
  stkMeshMetaData.use_simple_fields();

  // STK IO module will be described in separate chapter.
  // It is used here to read the mesh data from the Exodus file and populate an STK Mesh.
  // The order of the following lines in {} are important
  {
    stk::io::StkMeshIoBroker exodusFileReader(communicator);
    exodusFileReader.use_simple_fields();
    // Inform STK IO which STK Mesh objects to populate later
    exodusFileReader.set_bulk_data(*stkMeshBulkDataPtr);
    exodusFileReader.add_mesh_database(exodusFileName, stk::io::READ_MESH);
    // Populate the MetaData which has the descriptions of the Parts and Fields.
    exodusFileReader.create_input_mesh();
    // Populate entities in STK Mesh from Exodus file
    exodusFileReader.populate_bulk_data();
  }

  // Test if the STK Mesh has 512 elements. Other examples will discuss details below.
  stk::mesh::Selector allEntities = stkMeshMetaData.universal_part();
  std::vector<size_t> entityCounts;
  stk::mesh::count_entities(allEntities, *stkMeshBulkDataPtr, entityCounts);
  EXPECT_EQ(512u, entityCounts[stk::topology::ELEMENT_RANK]);
  unlink(exodusFileName.c_str());
}
```
5.1.3. Reading mesh data to create a STK Mesh, delaying field allocations

This example is almost the same as the previous except it delays the allocation of field data so that the application can modify the mesh. If the field data is allocated prior to the mesh modification, the reordering and moving of field data memory may be expensive; if the field data allocation is delayed, no reordering or moving of memory is needed.

The field data memory allocation delay is accomplished by calling `populate_mesh()` and `populate_field_data()` instead of `populate_bulk_data()`. Any mesh modifications, for example, creating mesh edges or mesh faces is performed prior to calling `populate_field_data()`.

---

**Listing 5.5 Reading mesh data to create a STK mesh; delay field allocation**

code/stk/stk_doc_tests/stk_io/readMeshDelayFieldAllocation.cpp

```cpp
//+ EXAMPLE:
//+ Read mesh data from the specified file.
stk::io::StkMeshIoBroker stkIo(communicator);
stkIo.use_simple_fields();
stkIo.add_mesh_database(mesh_name, stk::io::READ_MESH);

//+ Creates meta data; creates parts
stkIo.create_input_mesh();

//+ Any modifications to the meta data must be done here.
//+ This includes declaring fields.

//+ Commit the meta data and create the bulk data.
//+ populate the bulk data with data from the mesh file.
stkIo.populate_mesh();

//+ Application would call mesh modification here.
//+ for example, create_edges().

//+ Mesh modifications complete, allocate field data.
stkIo.populate_field_data();
```

---

5.1.4. Outputting STK Mesh

---

**Listing 5.6 Writing a STK Mesh**

code/stk/stk_doc_tests/stk_io/howToWriteMesh.cpp

```cpp
#include <gtest/gtest.h>
#include <stk_unit_test_utils/getOption.h>
#include <unistd.h>
#include <stk_io/StkMeshIoBroker.hpp>
#include <stk_io/WriteMesh.hpp>
#include <stk_mesh/base/BulkData.hpp>
#include <stk_mesh/base/MeshBuilder.hpp>
#include <stk_mesh/base/Comm.hpp>
#include <stk_mesh/base/MetaData.hpp>
#include <stk_unit_test_utils/CommandLineArgs.hpp>
#include <stk_unit_test_utils/ioUtils.hpp>

namespace
```
TEST(StkIoHowTo, WriteMesh)
{
    std::string filename = "output.exo";
    {
        std::shared_ptr<stk::mesh::BulkData> bulk =
            stk::mesh::MeshBuilder(MPI_COMM_WORLD).create();
        stk::mesh::MetaData& meta = bulk->mesh_meta_data();
        meta.use_simple_fields();
        stk::io::fill_mesh("generated:1x1x4", *bulk);
        stk::io::StkMeshIoBroker stkIo;
        stkIo.set_bulk_data(bulk);
        size_t outputFileIndex = stkIo.create_output_mesh(filename, stk::io::WRITE_RESULTS);
        stkIo.write_output_mesh(outputFileIndex);
        stkIo.write_defined_output_fields(outputFileIndex);
    }

    std::shared_ptr<stk::mesh::BulkData> bulk =
        stk::mesh::MeshBuilder(MPI_COMM_WORLD).create();
    stk::mesh::MetaData& meta = bulk->mesh_meta_data();
    meta.use_simple_fields();
    stk::io::fill_mesh(filename, *bulk);
    std::vector<size_t> entityCounts;
    stk::mesh::comm_mesh_counts(*bulk, entityCounts);
    EXPECT_EQ(4u, entityCounts[stk::topology::ELEM_RANK]);
}

unlink(filename.c_str());
}

TEST(StkIoHowTo, generateHugeMesh)
{
    std::string meshSpec = stk::unit_test_util::simple_fields::get_option("-i", "1x1x4");
    std::string fullMeshSpec = "generated:"+meshSpec;
    std::string filename = "output.exo";
    stk::io::StkMeshIoBroker inputBroker;
    inputBroker.use_simple_fields();
    inputBroker.property_add(Ioss::Property("INTEGER_SIZE_API", 8));
    inputBroker.property_add(Ioss::Property("INTEGER_SIZE_DB", 8));
    std::shared_ptr<stk::mesh::BulkData> bulk = stk::mesh::MeshBuilder(MPI_COMM_WORLD).create();
    stk::mesh::MetaData& meta = bulk->mesh_meta_data();
    meta.use_simple_fields();
    stk::io::fill_mesh_preexisting(inputBroker, fullMeshSpec, *bulk);
    stk::io::write_mesh_with_large_ids_and_fields(filename, *bulk);
    if (stk::unit_test_util::GlobalCommandLineArguments::self().get_argc() == 0) {
        unlink(filename.c_str());
    }
}
5.1.5. Outputting STK Mesh With Internal Sidesets

Figure 5-5. Example mesh used for Listing 5.7
Listing 5.7 Writing a STK Mesh

code/stk/stk_doc_tests/stk_io/howToWriteMeshWithInternalSidesets.cpp

107  std::vector<const stk::mesh::Part*> blocks;
108  for(const std::string& blockName : testData.blockNames)
109  {
110    stk::mesh::Part *block = meta.get_part(blockName);
111    blocks.push_back(block);
112  }
113
114  meta.set_surface_to_block_mapping(&sideSetPart, blocks);

Figure 5-5. Options for creating a sidetset for Listing 5.7
5.1.6. Outputting results data from a STK Mesh

This example shows how an application can output the application’s calculated field data to a results database.

Listing 5.8 Writing calculated field data to a results database

code/stk/stk_doc_tests/stk_io/writeResults.cpp

```cpp
// ==============================================================
//+ EXAMPLE:
//+ Read mesh data from the specified file.
stk::io::StkMeshIoBroker stkIo(communicator);
stkIo.use_simple_fields();
stkIo.add_mesh_database(mesh_name, stk::io::READ_MESH);

//+ Creates meta data; creates parts
stkIo.create_input_mesh();

//+ Declare a field
//+ NOTE: Fields must be declared before "populate_bulk_data()" is called
//+ since it commits the meta data.
const std::string fieldName = "disp";
stk::mesh::Field<double> &field =
   stkIo.meta_data().declare_field<double>(stk::topology::NODE_RANK, fieldName, 1);
stk::mesh::put_field_on_mesh(field, stkIo.meta_data().universal_part(), nullptr);

//+ commit the meta data and create the bulk data.
//+ populate the bulk data with data from the mesh file.
stkIo.populate_bulk_data();

// ==============================================================
//+ Create results file. By default, all parts created from the input
//+ mesh will be written to the results output file.
size_t fh = stkIo.create_output_mesh(results_name, stk::io::WRITE_RESULTS);

//+ The field will be output to the results file with the default field name.
stkIo.add_field(fh, field);

std::vector<stk::mesh::Entity> nodes;
stk::mesh::get_entities(stkIo.bulk_data(), stk::topology::NODE_RANK, nodes);

// Iterate the application’s execute loop five times and output
// field data each iteration.
for (int step=0; step < 5; step++) {
   double time = step;
   double value = 10.0 * time;
   for(size_t i=0; i<nodes.size(); i++) {
      double *node_data = stk::mesh::field_data(field, nodes[i]);
      *node_data = value;
   }

   //+ Output the field data calculated by the application.
   stkIo.begin_output_step(fh, time);
   stkIo.write_defined_output_fields(fh);
   stkIo.end_output_step(fh);
}
```

113
5.1.7. **Outputting a field with an alternative name to a results file**

The client can specify a field name for results output that is different from the internally used STK Mesh field name. The results output field name is specified as the second argument to the add_field() function. The code excerpt shown below replaces line 111 in the previous example (Listing 5.8) to cause the name of the field on the output.

```
+/ The field 'fieldName' will be output to the results file with the name 'alternateFieldName'
104 std::string alternateFieldName("displacement");
105 stkIo.add_field(fh, field, alternateFieldName);
```

5.1.8. **Outputting both results and restart data from a STK Mesh**

The STK Mesh IO Broker class can output both results data and restart data. Currently, the only difference between results data and restart data is that a restart output will automatically output the multiple states of a multi-state field. If, for example, the application defines a three-state field named “disp”, then outputting this field to a restart database will result in the two newest states being output. On the restart database the variables will appear as “disp” and “disp.N.” Outputting this field to a results database will only output the data on the newest state as the variable “disp”. When the restart database is read back in, the variables will be restored back to the same states that were written.

The example below shows how an application can output both a results and restart database. The example shows both databases being written on each step, but this is not required – each file can specify its own output frequency.

```
// + EXAMPLE:
//+ Reads mesh data from the specified file.
90 stk::io::StkMeshIoBroker stkIo(communicator);
91 stkIo.use_simple_fields();
92 stkIo.add_mesh_database(mesh_name, stk::io::READ_MESH);
93 stkIo.create_input_mesh();
94
96 //+ Declare a three-state field
97 //+ NOTE: Fields must be declared before "populate_bulk_data()" is called
98 //+ since it commits the meta data.
99 stk::mesh::Field<double> sfield = stkIo.meta_data().declare_field<double>(stk::topology::NODE_RANK, fieldName, 3);
100 stk::mesh::put_field_on_mesh(sfield, stkIo.meta_data().universal_part(), nullptr);
103 const stk::mesh::Part & block_1 = *stkIo.meta_data().get_part("block_1");
//+ create a two-state field
```
stk::mesh::Field<double> &fooSubset = 
    stkIo.meta_data().declare_field<double>(stk::topology::NODE_RANK, "fooSubset", 2);
stk::mesh::put_field_on_mesh(fooSubset, block_1, nullptr);

// commit the meta data and create the bulk data.
// populate the bulk data with data from the mesh file.
stkIo.populate_bulk_data();

// Create results file. By default, all parts created from the input
// mesh will be written to the results output file.
size_t results_fh = stkIo.create_output_mesh(results_name, stk::io::WRITE_RESULTS);

// Create restart file. By default, all parts created from the input
// mesh will be written to the results output file.
size_t restart_fh = stkIo.create_output_mesh(restart_name, stk::io::WRITE_RESTART);

// The field will be output to the results file with the default field name.
// Only the newest state will be output.
stkIo.add_field(results_fh, field);

// Output the field to the restart database also.
// The two newest states will be output.
stkIo.add_field(restart_fh, field);
stkIo.add_field(restart_fh, fooSubset);

std::vector<stk::mesh::Entity> nodes;
stk::mesh::get_entities(stkIo.bulk_data(), stk::topology::NODE_RANK, nodes);

stk::mesh::FieldBase *statedFieldNp1 = field.field_state(stk::mesh::StateNP1);
stk::mesh::FieldBase *statedFieldN = field.field_state(stk::mesh::StateN);
stk::mesh::FieldBase *statedFieldNm1 = field.field_state(stk::mesh::StateNM1);

// Iterate the application’s execute loop five times and output
// field data each iteration.
for (int step=0; step < 5; step++) {
    double time = step;

    // Application execution...
    double value = 10.0 * time;
    for (size_t i=0; i<nodes.size(); i++) {
        double *np1_data = static_cast<double*>(stk::mesh::field_data(*statedFieldNp1, nodes[i]));
        *np1_data = value;

        double *n_data = static_cast<double*>(stk::mesh::field_data(*statedFieldN, nodes[i]));
        *n_data = value + 0.1;

        double *nm1_data = static_cast<double*>(stk::mesh::field_data(*statedFieldNm1, nodes[i]));
        *nm1_data = value + 0.2;
    }

    // Results output...
    stkIo.begin_output_step(results_fh, time);
    stkIo.write_defined_output_fields(results_fh);
    stkIo.end_output_step(results_fh);

    // Restart output...
    stkIo.begin_output_step(restart_fh, time);
    stkIo.write_defined_output_fields(restart_fh);
    stkIo.end_output_step(restart_fh);
}
5.1.9. Writing multi-state fields to results output file

The previous example showed that a results file will only output the newest state of a multi-state field. However, it is possible to tell a results file to output multiple states from a multi-state field. Each state of the field must be registered individually. Since each state will have the same field name, the `add_field()` call must also specify the name to be used for the variable on the results database in order to get unique names for each state. The example below shows how to output all three states of a multi-state field to a results database.

```
const std::string fieldName = "disp";
const std::string np1Name = fieldName+"NP1";
const std::string nName = fieldName+"N";
const std::string nm1Name = fieldName+"Nm1";

//+ INITIALIZATION
const std::string exodusFileName = "generated:1x1x8";
stk::io::StkMeshIoBroker stkIo(communicator);
stkIo.use_simple_fields();
size_t index = stkIo.add_mesh_database(exodusFileName, stk::io::READ_MESH);
stkIo.set_active_mesh(index);
stkIo.create_input_mesh();

//+ Declare a three-state field
//+ NOTE: Fields must be declared before "populate_bulk_data()" is called
//+ since it commits the meta data.
stk::mesh::Field<double> &field =
  stkIo.meta_data().declare_field<double>(stk::topology::NODE_RANK, fieldName, 3);
stk::mesh::put_field_on_mesh(field, stkIo.meta_data().universal_part(), nullptr);

stkIo.populate_bulk_data();

size_t fh =
  stkIo.create_output_mesh(resultsFilename, stk::io::WRITE_RESULTS);

//+ EXAMPLE
//+ Output each state of the multi-state field individually to results file
stk::mesh::FieldBase *statedFieldNp1 = field.field_state(stk::mesh::StateNP1);
stk::mesh::FieldBase *statedFieldN = field.field_state(stk::mesh::StateN);
stk::mesh::FieldBase *statedFieldNm1 = field.field_state(stk::mesh::StateNM1);

std::vector<stk::mesh::Entity> nodes;
stk::mesh::get_entities(stkIo.bulk_data(), stk::topology::NODE_RANK, nodes);

stkIo.add_field(fh, *statedFieldNp1, np1Name);
stkIo.add_field(fh, *statedFieldN, nName);
stkIo.add_field(fh, *statedFieldNm1, nm1Name);

// Iterate the application’s execute loop five times and output
// field data each iteration.
for (int step=0; step < 5; step++) {
  double time = step;

  // Application execution...
  // Generate field data... (details omitted)

  //+ Results output...
  stkIo.begin_output_step(fh, time);
  stkIo.write_defined_output_fields(fh);
  stkIo.end_output_step(fh);
```
5.1.10. Writing multiple output files

The following example shows how to write multiple output files. Although different fields and global variables are written to each file in the example, the same field or global variable can be written to multiple files.

Listing 5.12 Writing multiple output files
code/stk/stk_doc_tests/stk_io/writingMultipleOutputFiles.cpp

```cpp
// ==============================================================
//+ EXAMPLE -- Two results output files
stk::mesh::FieldBase *displacementField =
  meta_data.get_field(stk::topology::NODE_RANK, displacementFieldName);

//+ For file one, set up results and global variables
size_t file1Handle = stkIo.create_output_mesh(resultsFilename1,
  stk::io::WRITE_RESULTS);
stkIo.add_field(file1Handle, *displacementField);
stkIo.add_global(file1Handle, globalVarNameFile1, Ioss::Field::REAL);

//+ For file two, set up results and global variables
size_t file2Handle = stkIo.create_output_mesh(resultsFilename2,
  stk::io::WRITE_RESULTS);
stkIo.add_field(file2Handle, *displacementField, nameOnOutputFile);
stkIo.add_field(file2Handle, *velocityField = meta_data.get_field(stk::topology::NODE_RANK,
  velocityFieldName);
stkIo.add_global(file2Handle, globalVarNameFile2, Ioss::Field::REAL);

//+ Write output
double time = 0.0;
stkIo.begin_output_step(file1Handle, time);
stkIo.write_defined_output_fields(file1Handle);
stkIo.write_global(file1Handle, globalVarNameFile1, globalVarValue1);
stkIo.end_output_step(file1Handle);

stki0.begin_output_step(file2Handle, time);
stkIo.write_defined_output_fields(file2Handle);
stkIo.write_global(file2Handle, globalVarNameFile2, globalVarValue2);
stkIo.end_output_step(file2Handle);
```

5.1.11. Outputting nodal variables on a subset of the nodes

By default, a nodal variable is assumed to be defined on all nodes of the mesh. If the variable does not exist on all nodes, then a value of zero will be output for those nodes. If a nodal variable is only defined on a few of the nodes of the mesh, this can increase the size of the mesh file since it is storing much more data than is required. There is an option in STK Mesh IO Broker to handle this case by creating one or more “nodesets” which consist of the nodes of the part or parts where the nodal variable is defined. The name of the nodeset will be the part name suffixed by “_n”. For
example, if the part is named “firset”, the nodeset corresponding to the nodes of this part will be named “fiset_n”.

Listing 5.13 Using a nodeset variable to output nodal fields defined on only a subset of the mesh

code/stk/stk_doc_tests/stk_io/useNodesetDbVarForNodalField.cpp

```cpp
// INITIALIZATION
std::string s_elems_per_edge = std::to_string(num_elems_per_edge);

// Create a generated mesh containing hexes and shells.
std::string input_filename = s_elems_per_edge + "x" +
    s_elems_per_edge + "x" +
    s_elems_per_edge + "|shell:xyzXYZ";

stk::io::StkMeshIoBroker stkIo(communicator);
stkIo.use_simple_fields();
stkIo.add_mesh_database(input_filename, "generated",
    stk::io::READ_MESH);
stkIo.create_input_mesh();

stk::mesh::MetaData &meta_data = stkIo.meta_data();

// Put the temperature field on the nodes of the shell parts.
const stk::mesh::PartVector &all_parts = meta_data.get_mesh_parts();
for (size_t i=0; i < all_parts.size(); i++) {  
    const stk::mesh::Part *part = all_parts[i];
    stk::topology topo = part->topology();
    if (topo == stk::topology::SHELL_QUAD_4) {
        stk::mesh::put_field_on_mesh(temperature, *part, nullptr);
    }
}

stkIo.populate_bulk_data();

// Create the output...
size_t fh = stkIo.create_output_mesh(resultsFilename, stk::io::WRITE_RESULTS);

// The "temperature" field will be output on nodesets consisting
// of the nodes of each part the field is defined on.
for (size_t i=0; i < 3; i++) {  
    double time = i;
    for (size_t inode=0; inode<nodes.size(); inode++) {  
        double *fieldDataForNode = stk::mesh::field_data(temperature, nodes[inode]);
        if (fieldDataForNode)  
            *fieldDataForNode = time;
    }
    stkIo.begin_output_step(fh, time);
    stkIo.write_defined_output_fields(fh);
    stkIo.end_output_step(fh);
}
```
5.1.12. Get number of time steps from a database

Listing 5.14 get num time steps
code/stk/stk_doc_tests/stk_io/howToGetNumTimeSteps.cpp

```c++
TEST_F(ExodusFileWithVariables, queryingFileWithSingleTimeStep_NumTimeStepsEqualsOne)
{
  create_mesh_with_single_time_step(filename, get_comm());
  read_mesh(filename);
  EXPECT_EQ(1, stkIo.get_num_time_steps());
}

TEST_F(ExodusFileWithVariables, queryingFileWithoutTimeSteps_NumTimeStepsEqualsZero)
{
  stk::unit_test_util::simple_fields::create_mesh_without_time_steps(filename, get_comm());
  read_mesh(filename);
  EXPECT_EQ(0, stkIo.get_num_time_steps());
}

TEST_F(ExodusFileWithVariables, readDefinedInputFieldsFromInvalidTimeStep_throws)
{
  create_mesh_with_single_time_step(filename, get_comm());
  read_mesh(filename);
  EXPECT_THROW(stkIo.read_defined_input_fields(3), std::exception);
}

TEST_F(ExodusFileWithVariables, readDefinedInputFields_throws)
{
  stk::unit_test_util::simple_fields::create_mesh_without_time_steps(filename, get_comm());
  read_mesh(filename);
  EXPECT_THROW(stkIo.read_defined_input_fields(1), std::exception);
}
```

5.1.13. Reading sequenced fields from a database

Sequenced fields have the same base name and are numbered sequentially starting with one (field_1, field_2, ..., field_n). They can be read into individual fields or collapsed into a single multi-dimensioned field.

Listing 5.15 Reading sequenced fields
code/stk/stk_doc_tests/stk_io/setOptionToNotCollapseSequencedFields.cpp

```c++
TEST_F(MultipleNumberedFieldsWithSameBaseName, whenReading_collapseToSingleStkField)
{
  create_mesh_with__field_1__field_2__field_3(filename, get_comm());
  read_mesh(filename);
  EXPECT_EQ(1u, get_meta().get_fields(stk::topology::ELEM_RANK).size());
}

TEST_F(MultipleNumberedFieldsWithSameBaseName,
whenReadingWithoutCollapseOption_threeStkFieldsAreRead)
{
  stk::unit_test_util::simple_fields::create_mesh_without_time_steps(filename, get_comm());
  read_mesh(filename);
  EXPECT_THROW(stkIo.read_defined_input_fields(1), std::exception);
}
```

119
5.1.14. Reading initial conditions from a field on a mesh database

This example shows how to read data from an input mesh database at a specified time and put the data into a STK Mesh field for use as initial condition data. The name of the field in the database and the name of the STK Mesh field do not match to illustrate how to specify alternate names. The initial portion of the example, which is not shown, creates a mesh with timesteps at times 0.0, 1.0, and 2.0. The database contains a nodal field called "temp" with the same values for each node. The value is the same as the time (0.0, 1.0, and 2.0) for each time step. The example shows how to specify the reading of the field data at a specified time step.

Listing 5.16 Reading initial condition data from a mesh database

code/stk/stk_doc_tests/stk_io/readInitialCondition.cpp

109 // ==============================================================
110 //+ EXAMPLE:
111 //+ Read the value of the "temp" field at step 2 and populate
112 //+ the nodal field "temperature" for use as an initial condition
113 stk::io::StkMeshIoBroker stkIo(communicator);
114 stkIo.use_simple_fields();
115 size_t index = stkIo.add_mesh_database(ic_name, stk::io::READ_MESH);
116 stkIo.set_active_mesh(index);
117 stkIo.create_input_mesh();
118
119 stk::mesh::Field<double> &temperature =
120 stkIo.meta_data().declare_field<double>(stk::topology::NODE_RANK, "temperature", 1);
121 stk::mesh::put_field_on_mesh(temperature, stkIo.meta_data().universal_part(), nullptr);
122 stkIo.populate_bulk_data();
123
124 //+ The name of the field on the database is "temp"
125 stkIo.add_input_field(stk::io::MeshField(temperature, "temp"));
126
127 //+ Read the field values from the database at time 2.0
128 stkIo.read_defined_input_fields(2.0);
129
130 //+ ==============================================================
131 //+ VERIFICATION
132 //+ The value of the field at all nodes should be 2.0
133 std::vector<stk::mesh::Entity> nodes;
134 stk::mesh::get_entities(stkIo.bulk_data(), stk::topology::NODE_RANK, nodes);
135 for(size_t i=0; i<nodes.size(); i++) {
136     double *fieldDataForNode = stk::mesh::field_data(temperature, nodes[i]);
137     EXPECT_DOUBLE_EQ(2.0, *fieldDataForNode);
138 }
139

5.1.15. Reading initial conditions from a field on a mesh database – apply to a specified subset of mesh parts

This example is similar to the previous except that the field data read from the mesh database is limited to a subset of the parts in the model. The mesh consists of seven element blocks – one hex
block and six shell blocks. The mesh database contains a single field defined on all blocks. In the example, the reading of the field is limited to the six shell element blocks; the field on the hex element block will not be initialized from the data on the mesh database. The `add_subset()` function is where this is specified.

```cpp
std::string dbFieldNameShell = "ElementBlock_1";
std::string appFieldName = "pressure";
MPI_Comm communicator = MPI_COMM_WORLD;
int numProcs = stk::parallel_machine_size(communicator);
if (numProcs != 1) { return; }

// INITIALIZATION
//+ Create a generated mesh containing hexes and shells with a
//+ single element variable -- ElementBlock_1
std::string input_filename = "9x9x9|shell:xyzXYZ|variables:element,1|times:1";
stk::io::StkMeshIoBroker stkIo(communicator);
stkIo.use_simple_fields();
stkIo.add_mesh_database(input_filename, "generated", stk::io::READ_MESH);
stkIo.create_input_mesh();

stk::mesh::MetaData &meta_data = stkIo.meta_data();

// Declare the element "pressure" field...
stk::mesh::Field<double> &pressure =
    stkIo.meta_data().declare_field<double>(stk::topology::ELEMENT_RANK, appFieldName, 1);

// "ElementBlock_1" is the name of the element field on the input mesh.
stk::io::MeshField mf(pressure, dbFieldNameShell);

const stk::mesh::PartVector &all_parts = meta_data.get_mesh_parts();
for (size_t i=0; i < all_parts.size(); i++) {
    const stk::mesh::Part *part = all_parts[i];
    stk::mesh::put_field_on_mesh(pressure, *part, nullptr);
    stk::topology topo = part->topology();
    if (topo == stk::topology::SHELL_QUAD_4) {
        mf.add_subset(*part);
    }
}

stkIo.add_input_field(mf);
stkIo.populate_bulk_data();
double time = stkIo.get_input_ioss_region()->get_state_time(1);

// Populate the fields with data from the input mesh.
stkIo.read_defined_input_fields(time);
```

The previous example specified all of the subset parts on a single MeshField. It is also possible
to specify a separate MeshField for each subset part. This is not the most efficient method, but can be used if other modifications of the MeshField are needed for each or some of the subset parts.

The final example in this section shows that the same STK field can be initialized from different database fields on different parts through the use of multiple MeshFields with different subsets. In this example, the “pressure” field on the shell element blocks is initialized from one database element variable and the “pressure” field on the non-shell element blocks is initialized from a different database element variable.
std::string dbFieldNameShell = "ElementBlock_1";
std::string dbFieldNameOther = "ElementBlock_2";
std::string appFieldName = "pressure";

MPI_Comm communicator = MPI_COMM_WORLD;
int numProcs = stk::parallel_machine_size(communicator);
if (numProcs != 1) {
    return;
}

// INITIALIZATION
// Create a generated mesh containing hexes and shells with two
// element variables -- ElementBlock_1 and ElementBlock_2
std::string input_filename = "9x9x9|shell:xyzXYZ|variables:element,2|times:1";
std::io::StkMeshIoBroker stkIo(communicator);
stkIo.use_simple_fields();
stkIo.add_mesh_database(input_filename, "generated", stk::io::READ_MESH);
stkIo.create_input_mesh();

stk::mesh::MetaData &meta_data = stkIo.meta_data();

// Declare the element "pressure" field...
stk::mesh::Field<double> &pressure = 
    stkIo.meta_data().declare_field<double>(stk::topology::ELEMENT_RANK, appFieldName, 1);

stk::io::MeshField mf_shell(pressure, dbFieldNameShell);
stk::io::MeshField mf_other(pressure, dbFieldNameOther);

const stk::mesh::PartVector &all_parts = meta_data.get_mesh_parts();
for (size_t i = 0; i < all_parts.size(); i++) {
    const stk::mesh::Part *part = all_parts[i];

    // Put the field on all element block parts...
    stk::mesh::put_field_on_mesh(pressure, *part, nullptr);

    stk::topology topo = part->topology();
    if (topo == stk::topology::SHELL_QUAD_4) {
        // The shell blocks will have the pressure field initialized
        // from the dbFieldNameShell database variable.
        mf_shell.add_subset(*part);
    } else {
        // The non-shell blocks will have the pressure field initialized
        // from the dbFieldNameOther database variable.
        mf_other.add_subset(*part);
    }
}

stkIo.add_input_field(mf_shell);
stkIo.add_input_field(mf_other);
stkIo.populate_bulk_data();

double time = stkIo.get_input_ioss_region()->get_state_time(1);

// Populate the fields with data from the input mesh.
stkIo.read_defined_input_fields(time);
5.1.16. Reading initial conditions from a field on a mesh database – only read once

This example is the same as the previous example, except that the initial condition field will only be active for a single read. Once data has been read into the field, it is no longer active for subsequent reads. This is specified by calling `set_read_once(true)` on the input field as shown on line 129.

The `read_defined_input_fields()` function is called twice and it is verified that the field data does not change on the second call since the input field is no longer active at that call.
5.1.17. **Reading initial conditions from a mesh database field at a specified database time**

This example is similar to the previous two examples except that the database time at which the field data is to be read is specified explicitly instead of being equal to the analysis time. This is specified by calling `set_read_time()` on the input field as shown on line 145.

The `read_defined_input_fields()` function is called with an analysis time argument of 1.0. The “flux” field gets the database field values corresponding to that time, but the “temp” field gets the database field values at the database time (2.0) time at which it is explicitly specified.

### Listing 5.21 Reading initial condition data from a mesh database at a specified time

code/stk/stk_doc_tests/stk_io/readInitialConditionSpecifiedTime.cpp

```cpp
117 // ==============================================================
118 //+ EXAMPLE:
119 //+ Register the reading of database fields "temp" and "flux" to
120 //+ populate the stk nodal fields "temperature" and "heat_flux"
121 //+ for use as initial conditions.
122 //+ Specify that the "temp" field should be read from database
123 //+ time 2.0 no matter what time is specified in the read_defined_input_fields
124 //+ call.
125 //+ The "flux" field will be read at the database time corresponding
126 //+ to the analysis time passed in to read_defined_input_fields.
127 stk::io::StkMeshIoBroker stkIo(communicator);
128 stkIo.use_simple_fields();
129 size_t index = stkIo.add_mesh_database(ic_name, stk::io::READ_MESH);
130 stkIo.set_active_mesh(index);
131 stkIo.create_input_mesh();
132
133 stk::mesh::Field<double> &temperature =
134 stkIo.meta_data().declare_field<double>(stk::topology::NODE_RANK, "temperature", 1);
135 stk::mesh::put_field_on_mesh(temperature, stkIo.meta_data().universal_part(), nullptr);
136
137 stk::mesh::Field<double> &heat_flux =
138 stkIo.meta_data().declare_field<double>(stk::topology::NODE_RANK, "heat_flux", 1);
139 stk::mesh::put_field_on_mesh(heat_flux, stkIo.meta_data().universal_part(), nullptr);
140 stkIo.populate_bulk_data();
141
142 // The name of the field on the database is "temp"
143 stk::io::MeshField temp_field(temperature, "temp", stk::io::MeshField::CLOSEST);
144 temp_field.set_read_time(2.0);
145 stkIo.add_input_field(temp_field);
146
147 // The name of the field on the database is "flux"
148 stk::io::MeshField flux_field(heat_flux, "flux", stk::io::MeshField::CLOSEST);
149 stkIo.add_input_field(flux_field);
150
151 //+ Read the field values from the database at time 1.0
152 //+ The value of "flux" will be the values from database time 1.0
153 //+ However, the value of "temp" will be the values from database time 2.0
154 stkIo.read_defined_input_fields(1.0);
155
156 // ==============================================================
157 //+ VERIFICATION
158 std::vector<stk::mesh::Entity> nodes;
159 stk::mesh::get_entities(stkIo.bulk_data(), stk::topology::NODE_RANK,
```
The value of the "temperature" field at all nodes should be 2.0
for(size_t i=0; i<nodes.size(); i++) {
double *fieldDataForNode = stk::mesh::field_data(temperature, nodes[i]);
EXPECT_DOUBLE_EQ(2.0, *fieldDataForNode);
}

The value of the "heat_flux" field at all nodes should be 1.0
for(size_t i=0; i<nodes.size(); i++) {
double *fieldDataForNode = stk::mesh::field_data(heat_flux, nodes[i]);
EXPECT_DOUBLE_EQ(1.0, *fieldDataForNode);
}

5.1.18. Reading field data from a mesh database – interpolating between database times

This example shows how to read data from an input mesh database at multiple times. The database field values are linearly interpolated if the analysis time does not match an existing database time. The initial portion of the example, which is not shown, creates a mesh with time steps at times 0.0, 1.0, and 2.0. The database contains a nodal field called “temp” with the same values for each node. The value is the same as the time (0.0, 1.0, and 2.0) for each time step. The example shows how to specify the reading of the field data at multiple steps and linearly interpolating the database data to the specified analysis times. Line 131 shows how to specify that the field data are to be linear interpolated.

Listing 5.22 Linearly interpolating field data from a mesh database

```
code/stk/stk_doc_tests/stk_io/interpolateNodalField.cpp
```

```cpp
// + EXAMPLE:
//+ The input mesh database has 3 timesteps with times 0.0, 1.0, 2.0,
//+ The value of the field "temp" is equal to the time
//+ Read the "temp" value at times 0.0 to 2.0 with an interval
//+ of 0.1 (0.0, 0.1, 0.2, 0.3, ..., 2.0) and verify that
//+ the field contains the correct interpolated value.
stk::io::StkMeshIoBroker stkIo(communicator);
stkIo.use_simple_fields();
stkIo.add_mesh_database(ic_name, stk::io::READ_MESH);
stkIo.create_input_mesh();

stk::mesh::Field<
double
> &temperature =
stkIo.meta_data().declare_field<
double
>({stk::topology::NODE_RANK, "temperature", 1});
stk::mesh::put_field_on_mesh(temperature, stkIo.meta_data().universal_part(), nullptr);

std::vector<stk::mesh::Entity> nodes;
stkIo.get_entities(stkIo.bulk_data(), stk::topology::NODE_RANK, nodes);

//+ Specify that the field data are to be linear interpolated.
stkIo.add_input_field(stkIo::MeshField(temperature, "temp",
stkIo::MeshField::LINEAR_INTERPOLATION));

//+ If the same stk field (temperature) is added more than once,
//+ the first database name and settings will be used. For example,
//+ the add_input_field below will be ignored with no error or warning.
stkIo.add_input_field(stkIo::MeshField(temperature, "temp-again"),
...}
```
for (size_t i = 0; i < 21; i++) {
  double time = i / 10.0;
  // Read the field values from the database and verify that they
  // are interpolated correctly.
  stkIo.read_defined_input_fields(time);
  // ============================================================
  //+ VERIFICATION
  // The value of the "temperature" field at all nodes should be 'time'
  for (size_t j = 0; j < nodes.size(); j++) {
    double *fieldData = stk::mesh::field_data(temperature, nodes[j]);
    EXPECT_DOUBLE_EQ(time, *fieldData);
  }
}

5.1.19. Combining restart and interpolation of field data

This example shows how to specify that an analysis, that is using field interpolation, should be
restarted. This requires two input databases: one that contains the restart data and another that
contains the field data to be interpolated.

The initial portion of the example, which is not shown, creates a restart database with several
nodal and element fields containing three time steps at times 0.0, 1.0, and 2.0. It then also creates
a database containing the field values which will be interpolated. This database contains 10 time
steps (0.0 to 9.0) with the nodal field “temp”. The value of the field at each time step is equal to
the database time (0.0 to 9.0).

The add_mesh_database() function is called twice – once for each database. Since there are
multiple mesh databases, the set_active_mesh() function is called to specify which mesh is
active for subsequent calls. The fields that are to be read from each database are specified using
add_all_mesh_fields_as_input_fields() for the restart database and
add_input_field() for the interpolated field database. Note that the file index for the
interpolated field database is passed to the add_input_field() since that database is not
active at the time of the call.

The example then “restarts” the analysis by setting the restart database as the active mesh and
reads the restart field data at time 1.0. The active mesh is then switched to the mesh database
containing the “temp” field and the analysis is then continued up to time 9.0 with the values for
the temperature field being interpolated.
The example will read the restart database at time 1.0 and then simulate continuing the analysis at that time reading the initial condition data from the other database interpolating this data.

stk::io::StkMeshIoBroker stkIo(communicator);
stkIo.use_simple_fields();
size_t ic = stkIo.add_mesh_database(ic_name, stk::io::READ_MESH);
size_t rs = stkIo.add_mesh_database(rs_name, stk::io::READ_RESTART);

"Restart" the calculation...
double time = 1.0;
stkIo.set_active_mesh(rs);
stkIo.create_input_mesh();

stkIo.add_all_mesh_fields_as_input_fields();

stk::mesh::Field<double> &temperature =
stkIo.meta_data().declare_field<double>(stk::topology::NODE_RANK, "temperature", 1);
stk::mesh::put_field_on_mesh(temperature, stkIo.meta_data().universal_part(), nullptr);

The name of the field on the initial condition database is "temp"
stkIo.add_input_field(ic, stk::io::MeshField(temperature, "temp",
                    stk::io::MeshField::LINEAR_INTERPOLATION));

stkIo.populate_bulk_data();

std::vector<stk::mesh::Entity> nodes;
stk::mesh::get_entities(stkIo.bulk_data(), stk::topology::NODE_RANK, nodes);

Read restart data
stkIo.read_defined_input_fields(time);

Switch active mesh to "initial condition" database
stkIo.set_active_mesh(ic);

double delta_time = 1.0 / 4.0;
while (time <= 9.0) {
  // Read the field values from the database and verify that they
  // are interpolated correctly.
  stkIo.read_defined_input_fields(time);

  // ============================================================
  // VERIFICATION
  // The value of the "temperature" field at all nodes should be 'time'
  for (size_t i = 0; i < nodes.size(); i++) {
    double *fieldDataForNode = stk::mesh::field_data(temperature, nodes[i]);
    EXPECT_DOUBLE_EQ(time, *fieldDataForNode);
  }
  time += delta_time;
}

5.1.20. Interpolating field data from a mesh database with only a single database time

If an application specifies that the mesh database field data should be linearly interpolated, but the mesh database only has a single time step, then the field data will not be interpolated and instead, the values read from that single time will be used.

The initial portion of the example, which is not shown, creates a mesh with a time step at time 1.0. The database contains a nodal field called “temp” with the same values for each node. The value is the same as the time (1.0).
The example specifies that the field data should be linearly interpolated and then reads the data at multiple steps. Since there is only a single step on the mesh database, all field values are equal to the database values at that step.

Listing 5.24 Linearly interpolating field data from a mesh database with only a single step

code/stk/stk_doc_tests/stk_io/interpolateSingleStep.cpp

```cpp
105 // -------------------------------------------------------------
106 // EXAMPLE:
107 // The input mesh database has 1 timestep with time 1.0
108 // The value of the field "temp" is equal to the time
109 // Read the "temp" value at times 0.0 to 2.0 with an interval
110 // of 0.1 (0.0, 0.1, 0.2, 0.3, ..., 2.0) and verify that
111 // the field value does not change since there are not
112 // enough steps to do any interpolation.
113 //+
114 stk::io::StkMeshIoBroker stkIo(communicator);
115 stkIo.use_simple_fields();
116 stkIo.add_mesh_database(ic_name, stk::io::READ_MESH);
117 stkIo.create_input_mesh();
118
119 stk::mesh::Field<double> &temperature =
120 stkIo.meta_data().declare_field<double>(stk::topology::NODE_RANK, "temperature", 1);
121 stkIo.put_field_on_mesh(temperature, stkIo.meta_data().universal_part(), nullptr);
122
123 //+ The name of the field on the database is "temp"
124 stkIo.add_input_field(stk::io::MeshField(temperature, "temp",
125 stk::io::MeshField::LINEAR_INTERPOLATION));
126
127 stkIo.populate_bulk_data();
128
129 std::vector<stk::mesh::Entity> nodes;
130 stk::mesh::get_entities(stkIo.bulk_data(), stk::topology::NODE_RANK, nodes);
131
132 for (size_t i=0; i < 21; i++) {
133 double time = i/10.0;
134 // Read the field values from the database and verify that they
135 // are interpolated correctly.
136 stkIo.read_defined_input_fields(time);
137
138 // -------------------------------------------------------------
139 // VERIFICATION
140 // The value of the "temperature" field at all nodes should be 1.0
141 for (size_t j=0; j < nodes.size(); j++) {
142 double *fieldData = stk::mesh::field_data(temperature, nodes[j]);
143 EXPECT_DOUBLE_EQ(1.0, *fieldData);
144 }
145 }
```

5.1.21. Interpolating field data from a mesh database when time is outside database time interval

If an application specifies that the mesh database field data should be linearly interpolated, but requests data at times outside the interval of times present on the mesh database, then the values at the closest database time will be used instead. In other words, the database values are not extrapolated.

The initial portion of the example, which is not shown, creates a mesh with two time steps at times 1.0 and 2.0. The database contains a nodal field called “temp” with the same values for each node.
The value is the same as the time (1.0 or 2.0).

The example specifies that the field data should be linearly interpolated and then reads the data at multiple times from 0.0 to 3.0. Since the database only contains data at times 1.0 and 2.0, the field values at times 0.0 to 1.0 will be set to the database values at time 1.0 and the field values at times 2.0 to 3.0 will be set to the database values at time 2.0. The field values at times 1.0 to 2.0 will be linearly interpolated from the database values.

Listing 5.25 Linearly interpolating field data when the time is outside the database time interval

code/stk/stk_doc_tests/stk_io/interpolateOutsideRange.cpp

```cpp
106 // ==============================================================
107 //+ EXAMPLE:
108 //+ The input mesh database has 2 timesteps with time 1.0 and 2.0
109 //+ The value of the field "temp" is equal to the time
110 //+ Read the "temp" value at times 0.0 to 3.0 with an interval
111 //+ of 0.1 (0.0, 0.1, 0.2, 0.3, ..., 2.0).
112 //+
113 //+ The times 0.0 to 1.0 and 2.0 to 3.0 are outside
114 //+ the range of the mesh database so no interpolation
115 //+ or extrapolation will occur -- the field values
116 //+ will be set to the values at the nearest time.
117 //+
118 //+ Verify that the values from times 0.0 to 1.0
119 //+ are equal to 1.0 and that the values from 2.0 to 3.0
120 //+ are equal to 2.0.
121 //+ The field values from 1.0 to 2.0 will be interpolated
122 //+
123 stk::io::StkMeshIoBroker stkIo(communicator);
124 stkIo.use_simple_fields();
125 stkIo.add_mesh_database(ic_name, stk::io::READ_MESH);
126 stkIo.create_input_mesh();
127
128 stk::mesh::Field<
129 double
130 > &temperature =
131 stkIo.meta_data().declare_field<
132 double
133 >(stk::topology::NODE_RANK, "temperature", 1);
134 stkIo.create_input_mesh();
135
136 stk::mesh::Field<double> &temperature =
137 stkIo.meta_data().declare_field<
138 stk::topology::NODE_RANK,
139 "temperature",
140 1
141 stk::mesh::put_field_on_mesh(temperature, stkIo.meta_data().universal_part(), nullptr);
142
143 stkIo.populate_bulk_data();
144
145 std::vector<stk::mesh::Entity> nodes;
146 stk::mesh::get_entities(stkIo.bulk_data(), stk::topology::NODE_RANK, nodes);
147
148 // The name of the field on the database is "temp"
149 stkIo.add_input_field(stk::io::MeshField(temperature, "temp",
150 stk::io::MeshField::LINEAR_INTERPOLATION));
151
152 for (size_t i=0; i < 21; i++) {
153 double time = i/10.0;
154 //+ Read the field values from the database and verify that they
155 //+ are interpolated correctly.
156 stkIo.read_defined_input_fields(time);
157 //+ VERIFICATION
158 double expected_value = time;
159 if (time <= 1.0) {
160 expected_value = 1.0;
161 if (time >= 2.0) {
162 expected_value = 2.0;
163 double *fieldData = stk::mesh::field_data(temperature, nodes[j]);
164 EXPECT_DOUBLE_EQ(expected_value, *fieldData);
165 }
```
5.1.22. Error condition – reading initial conditions from a field that does not exist on a mesh database

This example shows the behavior when the application specifies that initial condition or restart data should be read from the input database, but one or more of the specified fields do not exist on the database. The application specifies that the data for the field “displacement” is to be populated from the database field “disp”, which does not exist. Two scenarios are possible. In the first, the application passes in a vector which on return from the read_defined_input_fields() function will contain a list of all fields that were not found, with one entry for each missing field state. In the second, the vector is omitted in the call to read_defined_input_fields(); in this case, the code will print an error message and throw an exception if there are any fields not found.

Listing 5.26 Specifying initial conditions from a non-existent field
code/stk/stk_doc_tests/stk_io/handleMissingFieldOnRead.cpp

```cpp
// EXAMPLE:
// Demonstrate what happens when application requests the reading of a field that does not exist on the input mesh database. The nodal field "displacement" is requested for input from the database field "disp" which does not exist.
 stk::io::StkMeshIoBroker stkIo(communicator);
 stkIo.use_simple_fields();
 size_t index = stkIo.add_mesh_database(ic_name, stk::io::READ_MESH);
 stkIo.set_active_mesh(index);
 stkIo.create_input_mesh();

 stk::mesh::Field<double> &temperature =
 stkIo.meta_data().declare_field<double>(stk::topology::NODE_RANK, "temperature", 1);
 stk::mesh::put_field_on_mesh(temperature, stkIo.meta_data().universal_part(), nullptr);

 stk::mesh::Field<double> &displacement =
 stkIo.meta_data().declare_field<double>(stk::topology::NODE_RANK, "displacement", 3);
 stk::mesh::put_field_on_mesh(displacement, stkIo.meta_data().universal_part(), nullptr);
 stkIo.populate_bulk_data();

// The name of the field on the database is "temp"
// This field does exist and should be read correctly
stkIo.add_input_field(stk::io::MeshField(temperature, "temp"));

// The name of the field on the database is "disp"
// This field does not exist and will not be found.
stkIo.add_input_field(stk::io::MeshField(displacement, "disp"));

// Read the field values from the database at time 2.0
// The 'missing_fields' vector will contain the names of any fields that were not found.
std::vector<stk::io::MeshField> missing_fields;
stkIo.read_defined_input_fields(2.0, &missing_fields);
```

// -------------------------------

// VERIFICATION
//+ The 'missing' vector should be of size 1 and contain
//+ 'disp'
EXPECT_EQ(2u, missing_fields.size());
EXPECT_EQ("disp", missing_fields[0].db_name());
EXPECT_EQ("displacement", missing_fields[0].field()->name());
EXPECT_EQ("disp", missing_fields[1].db_name());
EXPECT_EQ("displacement_STKFS_N", missing_fields[1].field()->name());

// The value of the "temperature" field at all nodes should be 2.0
std::vector<stk::mesh::Entity> nodes;
stk::mesh::get_entities(stkIo.bulk_data(), stk::topology::NODE_RANK, nodes);
for(size_t i=0; i<nodes.size(); i++) {
  double *fieldDataForNode =
    stk::mesh::field_data(temperature, nodes[i]);
  EXPECT_DOUBLE_EQ(2.0, *fieldDataForNode);
}

This example is the same as the previous except that instead of passing in the vector to hold the
missing fields, the application will throw an exception for the missing field. Note that if the
application throws an exception, it will not read any field data even for the fields that do exist.

5.1.23. Interpolation of fields on database with negative times

Although it is not common, there are occasions when an analysis will use negative times. For
example, an analysis may run from time -3.0 to 0.0 to “preload” a structure and then continue from
time 0.0 onward to analyze the preloaded structure. This example shows that the field interpolation
capability works correctly when the mesh database and the analysis use negative times.

//+ EXAMPLE:
//+ The input mesh database has 3 timesteps with times -2.0, -1.0, 0.0.
//+ The value of the field "temp" is equal to the time
//+ Read the "temp" value at times -2.0 to 0.0 with an interval
//+ of 0.1 (-2.0, -1.9, -1.8, ..., 0.0) and verify that
//+ the field contains the correct interpolated value.
stk::io::StkMeshIoBroker stkIo(communicator);
stkIo.use_simple_fields();
stkIo.add_mesh_database(ic_name, stk::io::READ_MESH);
stkIo.create_input_mesh();

stk::mesh::Field<double> &temperature =
5.1.24. Interpolation of fields on database with non-monotonically increasing times

In some cases, the database from which the field values are being interpolated may contain non-monotonically increasing time values. For example, the time steps could contain the values 2.0 at step 1, 0.0 at step 2, and 1.0 at step 3. The example shows that the field interpolation capability works correctly in this case.
5.1.25. Arbitrary analysis time to database time mapping during field input

There are instances in which the analysis times do not exactly correspond to the times on the mesh database. An example is a mesh database with times in microseconds and the analysis using seconds for the time units. Another example is when the conditions specified on the mesh database describe a cyclic loading over a small time period, but the analysis time runs over multiples of this period.

The `InputFile` class in STK Mesh IO Broker module contains several options for mapping the analysis time to the database time. These include: offset, scale, period, startup, period type, start time, and stop time.

To describe the mapping from analysis time to database time we will use the following notation:

- a variable of type $t_x$ is in units of time.
- $t_{app}$ is application time.
- $t_{db}$ is database time, which is the time that will be used to query the database.
- $t_{period}$ is the length of the cyclic period; it is 0.0 if not cyclic.
- $scale$ is the time scaling factor.
- $t_{offset}$ is the time offset.
- The cyclic behavior can either be specified as CYCLIC or REVERSING. In the cyclic case, the time would repeat as 1,2,3,1,2,3,...; the reversing case would repeat as 1,2,3,2,1,2,3,... Both of these have a $t_{period}$ of length 2.

We now describe the mapping:

- If: $t_{app} < t_{start}$ or $t_{app} > t_{stop}$ Then the field is inactive.
- If: $t_{app} < t_{startup}$ Then $t_{db} = t_{app}$.
- Else if cyclic behavior is CYCLIC Then $t_{db} = t_{startup} \mod t_{app} - t_{startup} \cdot t_{period}$.
- Else if cyclic behavior is REVERSING Then
\[ t_{pm} = \text{mod} t_{app} - t_{startup}, 2 \times t_{period} \]

- If: \( t_{pm} \leq t_{period} \) Then \( t_{db} = t_{startup} + t_{pm} \)
- Else: \( t_{db} = t_{startup} + 2 \times t_{period} - t_{pm} \).

- Finally: \( t_{db} = t_{db} \times \text{scale} \times t_{offset} \).

The example below shows an input mesh database containing a nodal field named “temp”. The database contains 3 steps with times 0.0, 10.0, and 20.0; the value of the field at each time is equal to the time value (0.0, 10.0, or 20.0).

The analysis wants to use the data on this mesh to provide linearly interpolated values for the analysis field “temperature”. The mesh database values will be defined as REVERSING cyclic with a period length of 2.0; in addition, the times will be scaled by 10. This should result in a mapping of application time \( (t_{app}) \) to database time \( (t_{db}) \) of:

\[
\begin{array}{cccccccccccc}
\text{t}_{\text{app}} & 0 & 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 & 6 & 7 & 8 & 9 & 10 \\
\text{t}_{\text{db}} & 0 & 10 & 20 & 10 & 0 & 10 & 20 & 10 & 0 & 10 & 20 \\
\end{array}
\]

Listing 5.30 Arbitrary analysis time to database time mapping during field input

code/stk/stk_doc_tests/stk_io/interpolateFieldCyclic.cpp

```cpp
110  // ---------------------------------------------------------------
111  //+ EXAMPLE:
112  //+ The input mesh database has 3 timesteps with times 0.0, 10.0, 20.0,
113  //+ The value of the field "temp" is equal to the time
114  //+ Read the "temp" value at times 0.0 to 10.0 with an interval
115  //+ of 0.25 (0.0, 0.25, 0.50, 0.75, ..., 10.0)
116  //+ The mapping from analysis time (0.0 to 10.0) to database
117  //+ time will be reverse cyclic and scaled.
118  //+
119  //+ The parameters are:
120  //+ * period = 2.0
121  //+ * scale = 10.0
122  //+ * offset = 0.0
123  //+ * cycle type = REVERSING
124  //+
125  //+ Analysis Time and DB_Time:
126  //+ 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10
127  //+ 0 10 20 10 0 10 20 10 0 10 20
128  //+
129  stk::io::StkMeshIoBroker stkIo(communicator);
130  stkIo.use_simple_fields();
131  size_t idx = stkIo.add_mesh_database(ic_name, stk::io::READ_MESH);
132  stkIo.create_input_mesh();
133  stk::mesh::Field<double> &temperature =
134  stkIo.meta_data().declare_field<double>(stk::topology::NODE_RANK, "temperature", 1);
135  stk::mesh::put_field_on_mesh(temperature, stkIo.meta_data().universal_part(), nullptr);
136  stkIo.populate_bulk_data();
137  std::vector<stk::mesh::Entity> nodes;
138  stk::mesh::get_entities(stkIo.bulk_data(), stk::topology::NODE_RANK, nodes);
139  // The name of the field on the database is "temp"
140  stkIo.add_input_field(stk::io::MeshField(temperature, "temp",
141                      stk::io::MeshField::LINEAR_INTERPOLATION));
142  //+ Set the periodic parameters on the input mesh...
```
double period_length = 2.0;
double startup = 0.0;
double scale = 10.0;
stkIo.get_mesh_database(idx)
    .set_periodic_time(period_length, startup, stk::io::InputFile::REVERSING)
    .set_scale_time(scale)
    .set_start_time(0.0).set_offset_time(0.0).set_stop_time(999.0); // These are optional
double delta_time = 0.25;
double time = 0.0;
double expected = 0.0;
double exp_inc = 10.0 * delta_time;
while (time <= 10.0) {
    // Read the field values from the database and verify that they
    // are interpolated correctly.
    stkIo.read_defined_input_fields(time);
    // ============================================================
    // VERIFICATION
    // The value of the "temperature" field at all nodes should be 'expected'
    for(size_t i=0; i<nodes.size(); i++) {
        double *fieldData = stk::mesh::field_data(temperature, nodes[i]);
        EXPECT_DOUBLE_EQ(expected, *fieldData);
    }
    time += delta_time;
    expected += exp_inc;
    if (expected >= 20.0 || expected <= 0.0) {
        exp_inc = -exp_inc;
    }
}
5.1.26. Error condition – specifying interpolation for an integer field

This example shows the behavior when the application specifies that linear interpolation should be
used for an integer field. Although there are a few instances in which this could be valid, it is not
supported and an exception will be thrown when the field is registered.

```
stk::io::StkMeshIoBroker stkIo(communicator);
stkIo.use_simple_fields();
const std::string generatedFileName = "generated:8x8x8|nodeset:xyz";
stkIo.add_mesh_database(generatedFileName, stk::io::READ_MESH);
stkIo.create_input_mesh();
stk::mesh::Field<int> &integer_field =
    stkIo.meta_data().declare_field<int>(stk::topology::NODE_RANK, "int_field", 1);
stk::mesh::put_field_on_mesh(integer_field, stkIo.meta_data().universal_part(), nullptr);
stkIo.populate_bulk_data();
EXPECT_ANY_THROW(stkIo.add_input_field(stk::io::MeshField(integer_field, "int_field",
            stk::io::MeshField::LINEAR_INTERPOLATION)));
```
5.1.27. Working with element attributes

Listing 5.32 Working with element attributes
code/stk/stk_doc_tests/stk_io/readAttributes.cpp

```cpp
std::vector<double> get_attributes_of_first_element(const stk::mesh::BulkData &bulk, const stk::mesh::Part *ioPart)
{
    stk::mesh::FieldVector attributeFields =
        get_attribute_fields_for_part(bulk.mesh_meta_data(), ioPart);
    stk::mesh::EntityVector elements;
    stk::mesh::get_entities(bulk, stk::topology::ELEM_RANK, *ioPart, elements);
    std::vector<double> attributes;
    if (!elements.empty()) {
        for (const stk::mesh::FieldBase *field : attributeFields)
            {
                unsigned numAttribute = stk::mesh::field_scalars_per_entity(*field, elements[0]);
                double *dataForElement = static_cast<double*>(stk::mesh::field_data(*field, elements[0]));
                for (unsigned i = 0; i < numAttribute; ++i)
                    attributes.push_back(dataForElement[i]);
            }
    }
    return attributes;
}
```

TEST_F(ExodusFileWithAttributes, readAttributes_haveFieldsWithAttributes)
{
    setup_mesh("hex_spider.exo", stk::mesh::BulkData::AUTO_AURA);
    const stk::mesh::Part *partBlock2 = get_meta().get_part("block_2");
    const stk::mesh::Part *partBlock10 = get_meta().get_part("block_10");
    EXPECT_EQ(1u, get_attributes_of_first_element(get_bulk(), partBlock2).size());
    EXPECT_EQ(7u, get_attributes_of_first_element(get_bulk(), partBlock10).size());
}

void mark_field_as_attribute(stk::mesh::FieldBase &field)
{
    stk::io::set_field_role(field, Ioss::Field::ATTRIBUTE);
}

TEST_F(ExodusFileWithAttributes, addAttribute_haveFieldsWithAttribute)
{
    allocate_bulk(stk::mesh::BulkData::AUTO_AURA);
    stk::io::StkMeshIoBroker stkIo;
    stkIo.use_simple_fields();
    stkIo.set_bulk_data(get_bulk());
    stkIo.add_mesh_database("hex_spider.exo", stk::io::READ_MESH);
    stkIo.create_input_mesh();
    double initialValue = 0.0;
    auto &newAttrField = get_meta().declare_field<double>(stk::topology::ELEM_RANK, "newAttr");
    mark_field_as_attribute(newAttrField);
    const stk::mesh::Part *partBlock10 = get_meta().get_part("block_10");
    stk::mesh::put_field_on_mesh(newAttrField, *partBlock10, &initialValue);
```
5.1.28.  Create an output mesh with a subset of the mesh parts

If a results file that only contains a portion or subset of the parts existing in the STK Mesh is wanted, this can be specified by creating a Selector (see Section 4.4) containing the desired output parts and then calling the set_subset_selector() function with that Selector as an argument. This is illustrated in the following example.

Listing 5.33 Creating output mesh containing a subset of the mesh parts
code/stk/stk_doc_tests/stk_io/subsettingOutputDB.cpp

```cpp
// INITIALIZATION
std::string s_elems_per_edge = std::to_string(num_elems_per_edge);

// Create a generated mesh containing hexes and shells.
std::string input_filename = s_elems_per_edge + "x" + s_elems_per_edge + "x" + s_elems_per_edge + "|shell:xyzXYZ";

stk::io::StkMeshIoBroker stkIo(communicator);
stkIo.use_simple_fields();
size_t index = stkIo.add_mesh_database(input_filename, "generated", stk::io::READ_MESH);
stkIo.set_active_mesh(index);
stkIo.create_input_mesh();
stkIo.populate_bulk_data();

stk::mesh::MetaData &meta_data = stkIo.meta_data();
const stk::mesh::PartVector &all_parts = meta_data.get_mesh_parts();

// EXAMPLE
// Create a selector containing just the shell parts.
stk::mesh::Selector shell_subset;
for (size_t i=0; i < all_parts.size(); i++) {
    const stk::mesh::Part *part = all_parts[i];
    stk::topology topo = part->topology();
    if (topo == stk::topology::SHELL_QUAD_4) {
        shell_subset |= *part;
    }
}

// Create the output...
size_t fh = stkIo.create_output_mesh(resultsFilename,
    stk::io::WRITE_RESULTS);

// Specify that only the subset of parts selected by the "shell_subset" selector will be on the output database.
stkIo.set_subset_selector(fh, shell_subset);
stkIo.write_output_mesh(fh);
```

// Verification omitted...

138
5.1.29. **Writing and reading global variables**

The following example shows the use of global variables for a scalar double precision floating point value, but a similar interface exists for working with vectors of global values. The example also shows two methods for handling the error condition of accessing a nonexistent global variable.

```cpp
TEST(StkMeshIoBrokerHowTo, writeAndReadGlobalVariables)
{
  MPI_Comm communicator = MPI_COMM_WORLD;
  int numProcs = stk::parallel_machine_size(communicator);
  if (numProcs != 1) { return; }

  const std::string restartFileName = "OneGlobalDouble.restart";
  const std::string timeStepVarName = "timeStep";
  const double timeStepSize = 1e-6;
  const double currentTime = 1.0;

  // Write restart file with time step size as a global variable
  {
    stk::io::StkMeshIoBroker stkIo(communicator);
    stkIo.use_simple_fields();
    const std::string exodusFileName = "generated:1x1x8";
    stkIo.add_mesh_database(exodusFileName, stk::io::READ_MESH);
    stkIo.create_input_mesh();
    stkIo.populate_bulk_data();
    size_t fileIndex = stkIo.create_output_mesh(restartFileName, stk::io::WRITE_RESTART);
    stkIo.add_global(fileIndex, timeStepVarName, Ioss::Field::REAL);
    stkIo.begin_output_step(fileIndex, currentTime);
    stkIo.write_global(fileIndex, timeStepVarName, timeStepSize);
    stkIo.end_output_step(fileIndex);
  }

  // Read restart file with time step size as a global variable
  {
    stk::io::StkMeshIoBroker stkIo(communicator);
    stkIo.use_simple_fields();
    stkIo.add_mesh_database(restartFileName, stk::io::READ_RESTART);
    stkIo.create_input_mesh();
    stkIo.populate_bulk_data();
    stkIo.read_defined_input_fields(currentTime);
    std::vector<std::string> globalNamesOnFile;
    stkIo.get_global_variable_names(globalNamesOnFile);
    ASSERT_EQ(1u, globalNamesOnFile.size());
    EXPECT_STRCASEEQ(timeStepVarName.c_str(), globalNamesOnFile[0].c_str());
    double timeStepSizeReadFromFile = 0.0;
    stkIo.get_global(globalNamesOnFile[0], timeStepSizeReadFromFile);
    const double epsilon = std::numeric_limits<double>::epsilon();
    EXPECT_NEAR(timeStepSize, timeStepSizeReadFromFile, epsilon);

    // If try to get a global that does not exist, will throw
    // an exception by default...
    double value = 0.0;
    EXPECT_ANY_THROW(stkIo.get_global("does_not_exist", value));
    // If the application wants to handle the error instead (without a try/catch),
    // can pass in an optional boolean:
  }
}
```
5.1.30. Writing and reading global parameters

The following example shows the use of `stk::util::Parameter` objects for global variable output and input. The example defines several parameters of type double, integer, vector of doubles, and a vector of integers. The list containing these parameters is iterated and each is defined to be an output global variable. Then, each variable is written in the time step loop. At the end of writing, the file is reopened for reading and the parameter values are restored and checked to make sure the correct values were read.

Listing 5.35 Writing and reading parameters as global variables

code/stk/stk_doc_tests/stk_io/writingAndReadingGlobalParameters.cpp

```cpp
TEST(StkMeshIoBrokerHowTo, writeAndReadGlobalParameters)
{
  // ==============================================================
  //+ INITIALIZATION
  const std::string file_name = "GlobalParameters.e";
  MPI_Comm communicator = MPI_COMM_WORLD;

  // Add some parameters to write and read...
  stk::util::ParameterList params;
  params.set_param("PI", 3.14159); // Double
  params.set_param("Answer", 42); // Integer

  std::vector<double> my_vector = {2.78, 5.30, 6.21};
  params.set_param("doubles", my_vector); // Vector of doubles...

  std::vector<int> ages = {55, 49, 21, 19};
  params.set_param("Ages", ages); // Vector of integers...

  stk::io::StkMeshIoBroker stkIo(communicator);
  stkIo.use_simple_fields();
  stkIo.set_active_mesh(index);

  // ==============================================================
  //+ EXAMPLE
  //+ Write output file with all parameters in params list...
  size_t idx = stkIo.create_output_mesh(file_name,
    stk::io::WRITE_RESTART);

  stk::util::ParameterMapType::const_iterator i = params.begin();
  stk::util::ParameterMapType::const_iterator ie = params.end();
  for (; i != ie; ++i) {
    stk::util::ParameterMapType::const_iterator ih = i;
    const std::string parameterName = (*i).first;
    stkIo.add_global(idx, parameterName, param);
  }
```
stkIo.begin_output_step(idx, 0.0);
for (i = params.begin(); i != ie; ++i) {
    const std::string parameterName = (*i).first;
    stk::util::Parameter &param = params.get_param(parameterName);
    stkIo.write_global(idx, parameterName, param);
}
stkIo.end_output_step(idx);

// ==============================================================
// EXAMPLE
// Read parameters from file...
stk::io::StkMeshIoBroker stkIo(communicator);
stkIo.use_simple_fields();
stkIo.add_mesh_database(file_name, stk::io::READ_MESH);
stkIo.create_input_mesh();
stkIo.populate_bulk_data();
stkIo.read_defined_input_fields(0.0);

stk::util::ParameterMapType::const_iterator i = params.begin();
stk::util::ParameterMapType::const_iterator ie = params.end();
for (; i != ie; ++i) {
    const std::string parameterName = (*i).first;
    stk::util::Parameter &param = params.get_param(parameterName);
    stkIo.get_global(parameterName, param);
}

// ==============================================================
// VALIDATION
stk::util::ParameterList gold_params; // To compare values read
gold_params.set_param("PI", 3.14159); // Double
gold_params.set_param("Answer", 42);  // Integer
gold_params.set_param("doubles", my_vector); // Vector of doubles
gold_params.set_param("Ages", ages);  // Vector of integers...

size_t param_count = 0;
for (i = params.begin(); i != ie; ++i) {
    param_count++;
    const std::string parameterName = (*i).first;
    stk::util::Parameter &param = params.get_param(parameterName);
    stk::util::Parameter &gold_parameter =
    gold_params.get_param(parameterName);
    validate_parameters_equal_value(param, gold_parameter);
}

std::vector<std::string> globalNamesOnFile;
stkIo.get_global_variable_names(globalNamesOnFile);
ASSERT_EQ(param_count, globalNamesOnFile.size());

// ==============================================================
// CLEAN UP
unlink(file_name.c_str());
}

5.1.31. Writing global variables automatically

This example is similar to the previous one except that in this case, the global variables are written automatically without calling write_global() for each value. The only changes to the previous example are:
replace the call to `add_global()` with a call to `add_global_ref()`.

pass a reference to the value as is shown on line 95, and

replace the code on lines 91 to 99 of the previous example with the call to `process_output_request()` on line 100.

---

### Listing 5.36 Automatically writing parameters as global variables

code/stk/stk_doc_tests/stk_io/writingAndReadingGlobalParametersAuto.cpp

```cpp
75 // ... Setup is the same as in the previous example
76 // Write output file with all parameters in params list...
77 {
78 stk::io::StkMeshIoBroker stkIo(communicator);
79 stkIo.use_simple_fields();
80 const std::string exodusFileName = "generated:1x1x8";
81 size_t input_index = stkIo.add_mesh_database(exodusFileName, stk::io::READ_MESH);
82 stkIo.set_active_mesh(input_index);
83 stkIo.create_input_mesh();
84 stkIo.populate_bulk_data();
85 size_t idx = stkIo.create_output_mesh(file_name,
86 stk::io::WRITE_RESTART);
87 stk::util::ParameterMapType::const_iterator i = params.begin();
88 stk::util::ParameterMapType::const_iterator iend = params.end();
89 for (; i != iend; ++i) {
90 const std::string paramName = (*i).first;
91 //+ NOTE: Need a reference to the parameter.
92 stk::util::Parameter &param = params.get_param(paramName);
93 stkIo.add_global_ref(idx, paramName, param);
94 }
95 //+ All writing of the values is handled automatically,
96 //+ do not need to call write_global
97 stkIo.process_output_request(idx, 0.0);
98 }
99 // ... Reading is the same as in previous example
100```

5.1.32. **Heartbeat output**

The Heartbeat periodically outputs user-defined data to either a text or binary (exodus) file. The data are typically defined in `stk::util::Parameter` objects, but raw integer, double, or complex values can also be specified. The format of the heartbeat output is customizable and consists of an optional “legend” followed by one or more lines containing the current value of the registered variables at each time step. The data can be scalars, vectors, tensors, or other composite types consisting of integer, real, or complex values.

The currently defined basic formats for heartbeat output are:
CSV  Comma-separated values. The output consists of a header line containing the names of each variable being output. The names are separated by commas. Each data line consists of comma-separated values.

TS_CSV  Time-stamped comma-separated values. Similar to the CSV format except that each line is preceded by a timestamp showing, by default, the time of day that the line was output in 24-hour format.

TEXT  Similar to CSV except that tab characters are used to separate the fields instead of commas.

TS_TEXT  Similar to TEXT except that each line is preceded by a timestamp.

SPYHIS  A format that can be plotted by the spyplot graphics program.

BINARY  The data will be output to an exodus file as global variables. This is sometimes referred to as a “history” file.

The format is specified as the second argument to the add_heartbeat_output() command as shown on line 92 in the example below where the TEXT format is selected.

The following example shows the basic usage of the heartbeat capability. In the initialization section, the parameters and their values are defined. Note that in addition to scalar values, vectors of values are also supported. The values to be output to the heartbeat file are defined in lines 94 to 105. The values are output at line 113. Note that the application does not have to individually output each value; the heartbeat system does this automatically. The application only has to make sure that the correct value is in the parameter.value prior to calling process_heartbeat_output().

```cpp
 stk::util::ParameterList params;

 // ----------------------------------------------
 // INITIALIZATION...
 // Add some params to write and read...
 params.set_param("PI", -3.14159); // Double
 params.set_param("Answer", 42); // Integer

 std::vector<double> my_vector;
 my_vector.push_back(2.78);
 my_vector.push_back(5.30);
 my_vector.push_back(6.21);
 params.set_param("some_doubles", my_vector); // Vector of doubles

 std::vector<int> ages;
 ages.push_back(55);
 ages.push_back(49);
 ages.push_back(21);
 ages.push_back(19);
 params.set_param("Ages", ages); // Vector of integers

 // ----------------------------------------------
 // EXAMPLE USAGE...
 // Begin use of stk io heartbeat file...
 stk::io::StkMeshIoBroker stkIo(communicator);
 stkIo.use_simple_fields();
```
// Define the heartbeat output to be in TEXT format.
size_t hb = stkIo.add_heartbeat_output(file_name, stk::io::TEXT);

stk::util::ParameterMapType::const_iterator i = params.begin();
stk::util::ParameterMapType::const_iterator iend = params.end();
for (; i != iend; ++i) {
    const std::string paramName = (*i).first;
    // NOTE: A reference to the param is needed here.
    stk::util::Parameter &param = params.get_param(paramName);
    stkIo.add_heartbeat_global(hb, paramName, param);
}

// Application’s “Execution Loop”
int timestep_count = 1;
time = 0.0;
for (int step=1; step <= timestep_count; step++) {
    // Now output the global variables...
    stkIo.process_heartbeat_output(hb, step, time);
}

If the stk::io::TEXT argument to the add_heartbeat_output() function is changed to stk::io::BINARY, then the code will output a binary “history” file instead of a text-based file. Similarly for the other formats described above.

### 5.1.32.1. Change output precision

The default precision of the floating point values written by heartbeat to the non-binary formats is five which gives a number of the form “1.12345e+00”. To change the precision, the application defines the “PRECISION” property prior to creating the heartbeat output. The lines below show how this is done and also select the CSV format. These lines would replace line 92 in the previous example.

Listing 5.38 Writing global variables to a Heartbeat file in CSV format with extended precision

code/stk/stk_doc_tests/stk_io/usingHeartbeatCSVChangePrecision.cpp

```cpp
// Output should have 10 digits of precision (1.0123456789e+00)
// default precision is 5 digits (1.012345e+00)
hb_props.add(Ioss::Property("PRECISION", 10));
```

```cpp
// Define the heartbeat output and the format (CSV)
size_t hb = stkIo.add_heartbeat_output(file_name, stk::io::CSV, hb_props);
```

### 5.1.32.2. Change field separator

Other customizations of the output are also possible. The example below shows the lines that would be changed in order to use a vertical bar “|” as the field separator in the TEXT format.
5.1.33. **Miscellaneous capabilities**

This section describes how to perform some functions that are useful, but don’t fit into any of the previous sections.

5.1.33.1. **Add contents of a file and/or strings to the information records of a database**

The first example shows how to embed the contents of a file into the information records of a results or restart output database. This is done on line 94. This is often useful since it then provides some documentation internal to the database itself showing the commands that were given to the application that created the database. The example also shows (see line 98) how to add a string as an additional information record.

In a parallel run in which the file-per-processor output is being used, the information records are only written to the file on processor 0.

```cpp
//+ Use vertical bar as field separator
Ioss::PropertyManager hb_props;
hb_props.add(Ioss::Property("FIELD_SEPARATOR", " | "));
size_t hb = 
    stkIo.add_heartbeat_output(file_name, stk::io::TEXT, hb_props);
```

```cpp
// SETUP
std::string input_file = "application_input_file.i";
std::string info1("This is the first line of the input file.");
std::string info2("This is the second line of the input file. It is longer than 80 characters, so it should be wrapped.");
std::string info3("This is the third line of the input file.");
std::string info4("This is the fourth and last line of the input file.");
std::string additional_info_record = "This is an info record added explicitly,"
    "not from the input file.";
{
    std::ofstream my_file(input_file.c_str());
    my_file << info1 <<"\n" << info2 <<"\n" << info3 <<"\n" << info4 <<"\n";
}
```

```
// EXAMPLE
stk::io::StkMeshIoBroker stkIo(communicator);
stkIo.use_simple_fields();
size_t ifh = stkIo.add_mesh_database("9x9x9|shell:xyzXYZ", "generated",
    stk::io::READ_MESH);
stkIo.set_active_mesh(ifh);
stkIo.create_input_mesh();
stkIo.populate_bulk_data();
// Output...
```
size_t fh = stkIo.create_output_mesh(filename, stk::io::WRITE_RESULTS);
Ioss::Region *io_reg = stkIo.get_output_ioss_region(fh).get();

//+ Add the data from the file "application_input_file.i" as information records on this file.
io_reg->property_add(Ioss::Property("input_file_name",input_file));

//+ Add the data from the "additional_info_record" vector as information records on this file.
io_reg->add_information_record(additional_info_record);

stkIo.write_output_mesh(fh);

// ... Verification deleted

5.1.33.2. Tell database to overwrite steps instead of adding new steps

The next example shows how to tell an output database (typically restart) to only store a single time step and overwrite this time step each time that a new step is added to the database. This is done by setting the cycle count on the database to one as is shown on line 84. The reason an application would want to do this is to minimize the size of a restart file, but still output restart data periodically in case the analysis job crashes for some reason.

For more robustness, an application might have two or more restart databases active and cycle writing to each database in turn. That is, if the application had two restart databases and it was writing every 0.1 seconds, it would write to the first database at times 0.1, 0.3, 0.5, 0.7; and it would write to the second database at times 0.2, 0.4, 0.6, 0.8. In this scenario, a crash during the output of one database would not affect the other database, so there should always be a database containing valid data.

Listing 5.41 Overwriting time steps instead of adding new steps to a database
code/stk/stk_doc_tests/stk_io/singleStepOnRestart.cpp

// ... Setup deleted
// ==============================================================
// EXAMPLE USAGE...
// Create a restart file,
size_t fh = stkIo.create_output_mesh(filename,

stk::io::WRITE_RESTART);
stkIo.add_field(fh, field);

//+ Set the cycle count to 1. This will result in a maximum
//+ of one step on the output database -- when a new step is
//+ added, it will overwrite the existing step.
stkIo.get_output_ioss_region(fh)->get_database()->set_cycle_count(1);

// Write multiple steps to the restart file.
for (size_t step=0; step < 3; step++) {
double time = step;
stkIo.begin_output_step(fh, time);
stkIo.write_defined_output_fields(fh);
stkIo.end_output_step(fh);
}

//+ At this point, there should only be a single state on the
//+ restart database. The time of this state should be 2.0.
// ... Verification deleted
The cycle count can be set to any value. In general, if the “analysis” step is “AS” and the cycle count is “CYCLE”, then the database step is given by “AS mod CYCLE” where “mod” is the remainder when AS is divided by CYCLE.
5.1.34. **How to create and write a nodeset and sideset with fields using STK Mesh**

### Listing 5.42 Example of creating and writing a nodeset with fields.
```
code/stk/stk_doc_tests/stk_io/howToCreateAndWriteNodesetOrSideset.cpp
172 TEST_F(MeshWithNodeset, createAndWriteNodesetWithField) {
173   if (stk::parallel_machine_size(get_comm()) == 1) {
174     setup_empty_mesh(stk::mesh::BulkData::AUTO_AURA);
175     std::string nodesetName("nodeList_1");
176     stk::mesh::Part * nodesetPart = get_meta().declare_part(nodesetName,
177         stk::topology::NODE_RANK);
178     const std::string fieldName = "nodesetField";
179     const unsigned fieldLength = 3;
180     double initialValue[fieldLength] {0., 0., 0.};
181     const int numStates = 1;
182     stk::mesh::Field<double> & newField =
183         get_meta().declare_field<double>(stk::topology::NODE_RANK, fieldName, numStates);
184     stk::mesh::put_field_on_mesh(newField, nodesetPart, fieldLength, initialValue);
185     stk::io::set_field_output_type(newField, stk::io::FieldOutputType::VECTOR_3D);
186     stk::io::fill_mesh("generated:1x1x1", get_bulk());
187     stk::mesh::Entity node1 = get_bulk().get_entity(stk::topology::NODE_RANK, 1);
188     getBulk().modification_begin();
189     getBulk().change_entity_parts(node1, stk::mesh::ConstPartVector{&nodesetPart});
190     getBulk().modification_end();
191     stk::io::put_io_part_attribute(nodesetPart);
192     verify_field_is_valid(get_meta(), node1, initialValue, fieldLength, fieldName);
193     verify_nodesetField_in_file(get_bulk(), node1, nodesetName, fieldName);
194   }
195 }
```

### Listing 5.43 Example of creating and writing a sideset with fields.
```
code/stk/stk_doc_tests/stk_io/howToCreateAndWriteNodesetOrSideset.cpp
220 TEST_F(MeshWithSideset, createAndWriteSidesetWithField) {
221   if (stk::parallel_machine_size(get_comm()) == 1) {
222     setup_empty_mesh(stk::mesh::BulkData::AUTO_AURA);
223     std::string sidesetName("surface_1");
224     stk::mesh::Part * sidesetPart = get_meta().declare_part(sidesetName,
225         stk::topology::SIDE_RANK);
226     const std::string fieldName = "sidesetField";
227     const unsigned fieldLength = 3;
228     double initialValue[fieldLength] {1., 1., 1.};
229     const int numStates = 1;
230     stk::mesh::Field<double> & newField =
231         get_meta().declare_field<double>(stk::topology::SIDE_RANK, fieldName, numStates);
232     stk::mesh::put_field_on_mesh(newField, sidesetPart, fieldLength, initialValue);
233     stk::io::set_field_output_type(newField, stk::io::FieldOutputType::VECTOR_3D);
234     stk::io::fill_mesh("generated:1x1x1", get_bulk());
235     stk::mesh::Entity elem1 = get_bulk().get_entity(stk::topology::ELEM_RANK, 1);
236     unsigned sideOrdinal = 0;
```

148
5.1.35. **Nodal Ordering for Mesh Output**

For applications that depend on nodal ordering in the mesh output file, it may be useful to observe that STK automatically orders the list of nodes that are written to the file according to the global ID in ascending order in memory. This is in contrast to Framework output, which writes the nodes in bucket ordering without sorting the global IDs. This may cause unexpected changes in applications that expect the original ordering found in the input mesh file.
This page intentionally left blank.
6. **STK COUPLING**

STK Coupling is a wrapper module to MPI routines that manage MPI communicators. This module provides simplified interfaces to MPI communicator splits and inter-communicator operations.

6.1. **SplitComms**

SplitComms class allows splitting a MPI communicator into subcommunicators based on provided *colors*. *Color* is a non-negative integer that is used to group MPI processes into split communicators. Processes with same *color* will be placed into the same communicator after split. Additionally, upon the construction of SplitComms, pairwise communicators between split communicators will be created internally to establish one-to-one communication pattern between groups of split communicators.

6.1.1. **Example of SplitComms usage**

```
43 TEST(StkCouplingDocTest, split_comms) {
44   auto commWorld = MPI_COMM_WORLD;
45   auto rank = stk::parallel_machine_rank(commWorld);
46   auto commSize = stk::parallel_machine_size(commWorld);
47
48   if (commSize < 2) GTEST_SKIP();
49
50   auto color = rank % 2;
51   auto splitComms = stk::coupling::SplitComms(commWorld, color);
52   splitComms.set_free_comms_in_destructor(true);
53
54   auto subComm = splitComms.get_split_comm();
55   std::vector<int> otherColors = splitComms.get_other_colors();
56   EXPECT_EQ(1u, otherColors.size());
57
58   for (auto otherColor : otherColors) {
59     auto otherComm = splitComms.get_pairwise_comm(otherColor);
60
61     int result;
62     MPI_Comm_compare(subComm, otherComm, &result);
63     if (color != otherColor) {
64       EXPECT_NE(MPI_IDENT, result);
65     } else {
66       EXPECT_EQ(MPI_IDENT, result);
67     }
68   }
69
70   EXPECT_EQ(splitComms.get_parent_comm(), commWorld);
```
The SplitComms API can be found in `stk/stk_coupling/stk_coupling/SplitComms.hpp`.

### 6.1.2. SplitCommsSingleton

*STK Coupling* provides a capability to register a SplitComms object as a singleton object, allowing it to be referenced uniformly within a translation unit.

#### 6.1.2.1. Example of SplitCommsSingleton usage

```cpp
test(StkCouplingDocTest, split_comms_singleton)
{
  auto commWorld = MPI_COMM_WORLD;
  auto rank = stk::parallel_machine_rank(commWorld);
  auto color = rank % 2;
  stk::coupling::SplitComms splitComms(commWorld, color);
  splitComms.set_free_comms_in_destructor(true);
  stk::coupling::set_split_comms_singleton(splitComms);

  auto singletonComms = stk::coupling::get_split_comms_singleton();
  EXPECT_TRUE(singletonComms.is_initialized());
  int result;
  MPI_Comm_compare(splitComms.get_split_comm(), singletonComms.get_split_comm(), &result);
  EXPECT_EQ(MPI_IDENT, result);
}
```

The SplitCommsSingleton API can be found in `stk/stk_coupling/stk_coupling/SplitCommsSingleton.hpp`.

### 6.2. SyncInfo

SyncInfo class can be used to perform inter-communicators data exchange. Using SplitComms, SyncInfo identifies internally stored pairwise communicators to exchange data between them.

* The SyncInfo API can be found in `stk/stk_coupling/stk_coupling/SyncInfo.hpp`.

#### 6.2.1. Data Exchange

To exchange data between processors in split communicators, `SyncInfo::exchange()` can be used. Two overloaded `exchange()` functions are available.
SyncInfo exchange(const SplitComms & splitComms, int otherColor) const

This exchange function can be used to perform data exchange between two communicators known by provided SplitComms object. Using internally stored pairwise communicators, root process of the caller’s communicator and root process of otherColor’s communicator exchange their stored data. Broadcasts within respective communicators follows, ensuring that all processes are given a copy of exchanged data. This function returns a newly constructed SyncInfo that has access to received data from the other communicator.

It should be noted that communication between communicators are only done between root processes of communicators. Thus, data that are expected to be exchanged must be present in SyncInfo of root process.

6.2.1.1. Example of exchange() with two colors

```
TEST(StkCouplingDocTest, sync_info_exchange_two_colors) {

  using stk::coupling::SplitComms;
  using stk::coupling::SyncInfo;

  auto commWorld = MPI_COMM_WORLD;
  if (stk::parallel_machine_size(commWorld) != 4) GTEST_SKIP();

  auto rank = stk::parallel_machine_rank(commWorld);
  auto color = rank % 2;

  SplitComms splitComms(commWorld, color);
  SyncInfo syncInfo("exchange_info");

  std::string stringValue("DataFrom" + std::to_string(color));
  std::vector<int> intVector = (color == 0) ? std::vector<int>{1, 3, 5} : std::vector<int>{2, 4, 6, 8};
  std::vector<std::pair<std::string, double>> color0_vectorPairStringDouble = {{"one", 1.0}, {{"two", 2.0}}};
  std::vector<std::pair<std::string, double>> color1_vectorPairStringDouble = {{"three", 3.0}};
  std::vector<std::pair<std::string, double>> vectorPairStringDouble =
          (color == 0) ? color0_vectorPairStringDouble : color1_vectorPairStringDouble;

  syncInfo.set_value("stringToExchange", stringValue);
  syncInfo.set_value("vectorOfIntToExchange", intVector);
  syncInfo.set_value("vectorOfPairToExchange", vectorPairStringDouble);

  auto otherColors = splitComms.get_other_colors();
  SyncInfo exchangeInfo = syncInfo.exchange(splitComms, otherColors[0]);

  std::string expectedStringValue("DataFrom" + std::to_string(otherColors[0]));
  std::vector<int> expectedIntVector = (color == 1) ? std::vector<int>{1, 3, 5} : std::vector<int>{2, 4, 6, 8};
  std::vector<std::pair<std::string, double>> expectedVectorPairStringDouble =
          (color == 1) ? color0_vectorPairStringDouble : color1_vectorPairStringDouble;

  auto recvString = exchangeInfo.get_value<std::string>("stringToExchange");
  auto recvVectorOfInt = exchangeInfo.get_value<std::vector<int>>("vectorOfIntToExchange");
  auto recvVectorOfPair = exchangeInfo.get_value<std::vector<std::pair<std::string, double>>>("vectorOfPairToExchange");
```

153
ColorToSyncInfoMap exchange(const SplitComms & splitComms)

This exchange function is used to emulate n-way data exchange with all other communicators known by SplitComms object. After a round of data exchange with all other communicators, a ColorToSyncInfoMap that contains \{color, SyncInfo\} key-value pairs is created and returned.

### Example of exchange() with multiple colors

```cpp
Listing 6.4 SyncInfo exchange with multiple colors example
code/stk/stk_doc_tests/stk_coupling/BasicCommSplit.cpp
```

#### 6.3. Miscellaneous

**SyncInfo value comparison using SyncMode**

Values stored in two SyncInfos can be compared using choose_value().
SyncMode is used to decide the values between two SyncInfos. Refer to the Table 6-1 for output cases:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SyncInfo_A\SyncInfo_B</th>
<th>SEND</th>
<th>RECV</th>
<th>MINIMUM</th>
<th>ANY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SEND</td>
<td>Throws</td>
<td>Value from A</td>
<td>Compute min</td>
<td>Value from A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RECV</td>
<td>Value from B</td>
<td>Throws</td>
<td>Compute min</td>
<td>Value from B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINIMUM</td>
<td>Compute min</td>
<td>Compute min</td>
<td>Compute min</td>
<td>Compute min</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANY</td>
<td>Value from B</td>
<td>Value from A</td>
<td>Compute min</td>
<td>Throws</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 6.3.1.1. Example of choose_value() usage

```cpp
TEST(StkCouplingDocTest, sync_info_choose_values)
{
using stk::coupling::SplitComms;
using stk::coupling::SyncInfo;
using stk::coupling::SyncMode;

SyncInfo syncInfo("sync_info");
SyncInfo otherInfo("other_sync_info");
const std::string parameterName = "time_step";

syncInfo.set_value(parameterName, 1.0);
otherInfo.set_value(parameterName, 2.0);

EXPECT_DOUBLE_EQ(stk::coupling::choose_value(syncInfo, otherInfo, parameterName, SyncMode::Send), 1.0);
EXPECT_DOUBLE_EQ(stk::coupling::choose_value(syncInfo, otherInfo, parameterName, SyncMode::Receive), 2.0);
EXPECT_DOUBLE_EQ(stk::coupling::choose_value(syncInfo, otherInfo, parameterName, SyncMode::Minimum), 1.0);
EXPECT_DOUBLE_EQ(stk::coupling::choose_value(syncInfo, otherInfo, parameterName, SyncMode::Any), 1.0);
}
```

### 6.3.2. Reserved parameter names

Following names are predefined in STK Coupling and are reserved:

```cpp
static const std::string AppName = "Application Name";
static const std::string TimeSyncMode = "Time Sync Mode";
static const std::string InitialTime = "Initial Time";
static const std::string CurrentTime = "Current Time";
static const std::string TimeStep = "Time Step";
static const std::string FinalTime = "Final Time";
static const std::string IsFinished = "Is Finished";
static const std::string SuccessFlag = "Is Successful";
```
6.3.3. **Version Compatibility**

Multiple executables that use the *STK Coupling* modules can be launched as a single MPMD MPI job. During the execution, the *STK Coupling* module checks for *STK Coupling* versions in all translation units as *SplitComms* object is initiated. If any mismatch between *STK Coupling* module versions is detected, the module will abort and information on *STK* module version incompatibility will be output.
7. **STK SEARCH**

The STK Search module provides a geometric proximity search capability that allows for the determination of relationships on a collection of geometric objects.

![Figure 7-1. Geometric Search Usage Examples](image)

Proximity searches are an important component of various physics applications such as

- **Nearest neighbor:**
  Figure 7-1a shows an example of a domain with a distribution of particles where it is necessary to either compute the nearest neighbor or the closest set of particles within a given distance for collision calculations.

- **Contact search:**
  Figure 7-1b shows an example of a contact search calculation where disparate objects that are meshed dis-contiguously have to be treated as one object. This is a common technique in many fields of computational mechanics. Contact search is done between the external facets of the objects and enforcement constraints are set up in the system of equations to ensure continuity.

- **Interpolation:**
  Figure 7-1c shows an example where it is necessary to perform interpolation of a field defined on a mesh domain, unto a point that lies within this domain. A geometric search has
to be performed to determine the nearest enclosing element from which the interpolation may be done. This is an important technique used in various capabilities such as field data probes and in data transfer between two computational domains, where computed field values from a source mesh may be transferred and used as variables for physics on a destination mesh with a possible different discretization and/or length scale.

STK Search as a whole operates in two phases which we shall refer to as Coarse Search and Fine Search, in which the collection of geometric objects to be searched are grouped into generalized user defined meshes. These meshes may represent actual geometric meshes which are defined by spatial discretization of a computational domain, or abstract representations of the geometric objects. In either case, the templated nature of the code functionality allows for a user representation of any type of mesh.

7.1. Coarse Search

![Figure 7-2. Simple STK Search](image)

Coarse search is the primary phase in which a list of candidate entities that satisfy the search criteria is compiled. This is performed by intersection tests on bounding boxes which are defined using the collection of geometric entities. The overall methodology for coarse search is to classify these geometric entities into *source* and *destination* entities on which proximity searches may be performed between the two logical groups. Each group is defined by the templated mesh which leads to the concept of *source* and *destination* meshes.

Bounding box intersection tests can be performed via a number of fast algorithms, many of which are tree based and operate with logarithmic complexity. Currently, STK Search only implements *KDTREE* algorithm for its bounding box intersection test on CPU. There are future plans for GPU
capable implementation. These bounding boxes are created per entity and represents a geometric bound on the space around the entity. Many definitions of bounding boxes exist and some of these include geometric volume boxes or spheres. Given the source mesh bounding box list and the destination mesh bounding box list, coarse search will find the intersections between both lists. In this way, any given destination entity can have multiple candidate source entities from which the “best” (according to some metric) can be chosen.

This is illustrated in Figure 7-2 where the a coarse search is performed for the enclosing element of a single sample point that straddles the edge boundary of 4 elements in a mesh of 8 elements. In this case, the bounding box intersection test of all 8 elements against the point results in elements {1, 3, 5, 7} being selected.

7.2. Fine Search

Fine search is a post-processing stage to coarse search in which filtering for a destination mesh entity is performed on the list of candidate source entities in order to select the best candidate. Two primary metrics are used to determine what is considered the best candidate and these are parametric and geometric distances.

7.2.1. Parametric distance metric

![Figure 7-3. Parametric distance calculation](image)

Figure 7-3 shows a planar element which has been mapped from physical space (x,y) to parametric space (\(\varepsilon, \eta\)). Based on the parametric coordinates for a physical point, inside or outside the element, a parametric distance can be computed in this parametric space and used as a metric to select a best candidate from a list of candidates.

7.2.2. Geometric distance metric

Figure 7-4 shows an alternative to the filtering algorithm for determining the best entity from a list of candidates through geometric considerations. Two options are displayed which are the distance
from the search point to the element centroid as well as a geometric projection from the point to the boundary element. The boundary projection is especially useful for situations where the search point is outside the candidate element.

### 7.3. Mesh Interface

Extendable interfaces to source and destination mesh are provided as guidelines for defining STK Search meshes. Interfaces can be extended to perform compile-time check on expected user-defined functions and template specializations. Alternatively, custom implementations of source and destination meshes can be used without extending provided interfaces. However, all required functions from Coarse Search and Fine Search interfaces are expected to be fully defined.

```cpp
template <typename MESH>
struct MeshTraits;

template <typename SENDMESH>
class SourceMeshInterface
{
  public:
    using Entity = typename MeshTraits<SENDMESH>::Entity;
    using EntityVec = typename MeshTraits<SENDMESH>::EntityVec;
    using EntityKey = typename MeshTraits<SENDMESH>::EntityKey;
    using EntityProc = typename MeshTraits<SENDMESH>::EntityProc;
    using EntityProcVec = typename MeshTraits<SENDMESH>::EntityProcVec;
    using Point = typename MeshTraits<SENDMESH>::Point;
    using Box = typename MeshTraits<SENDMESH>::Box;
    using BoundingBox = typename MeshTraits<SENDMESH>::BoundingBox;

  virtual stk::ParallelMachine comm() const = 0;
  virtual std::string name() const = 0;
  virtual void bounding_boxes(std::vector<BoundingBox>& boxes) const = 0;
};
```

Figure 7-4. Geometric distance calculation


    virtual void find_parametric_coords(  
        const EntityKey k,  
        const double* toCoords,  
        std::vector<double>& parametricCoords,  
        double& parametricDistance,  
        bool& isWithinParametricTolerance) const = 0;

    virtual bool modify_search_outside_parametric_tolerance(  
        const EntityKey k,  
        const double* toCoords,  
        std::vector<double>& parametricCoords,  
        double& geometricDistanceSquared,  
        bool& isWithinGeometricTolerance) const = 0;

    virtual double get_distance_from_nearest_node(  
        const EntityKey k, const double* point) const = 0;

    virtual double get_closest_geometric_distance_squared(  
        const EntityKey k, const double* toCoords) const = 0;

    virtual double get_distance_from_centroid(  
        const EntityKey k, const double* toCoords) const = 0;

    virtual double get_distance_squared_from_centroid(  
        const EntityKey k, const double* toCoords) const = 0;

    virtual void centroid(const EntityKey k, std::vector<double>& centroidVec) const = 0;

    virtual const double* coord(const EntityKey k) const = 0;

};

    template<typename RECVMESH>
    class DestinationMeshInterface  
    {
        public:
            using Entity = typename MeshTraits<RECVMESH>::Entity;
            using EntityVec = typename MeshTraits<RECVMESH>::EntityVec;
            using EntityKey = typename MeshTraits<RECVMESH>::EntityKey;
            using EntityProc = typename MeshTraits<RECVMESH>::EntityProc;
            using EntityProcVec = typename MeshTraits<RECVMESH>::EntityProcVec;
            using Point = typename MeshTraits<RECVMESH>::Point;
            using Sphere = typename MeshTraits<RECVMESH>::Sphere;
            using BoundingBox = typename MeshTraits<RECVMESH>::BoundingBox;

            DestinationMeshInterface() = default;
            virtual ~DestinationMeshInterface() = default;

            virtual stk::ParallelMachine comm() const = 0;
            virtual std::string name() const = 0;
            virtual void bounding_boxes(std::vector<BoundingBox>& v) const = 0;

            virtual const double* coord(const EntityKey k) const = 0;
            virtual double get_search_tolerance() const = 0;
            virtual double get_parametric_tolerance() const = 0;

            virtual void centroid(const EntityKey k, std::vector<double>& centroidVec) const = 0;
            virtual double get_distance_from_nearest_node(  
                const EntityKey k, const double* toCoords) const = 0;

    };
7.3.1. **Source mesh**

- stk::ParallelMachine comm() const: returns a stk::ParallelMachine variable, which is a typedef for MPI_Comm in STK. [coarse search] [fine search]

- std::string name() const: returns the user-defined name of the mesh. [coarse search] [fine search]

- void bounding_boxes(std::vector<T>&) const: populates input vector with bounding box information that will be inserted into kd-tree-based coarse search. [coarse search]

```
Listing 7.2 Bounding boxes example
code/stk/stk_doc_tests/stk_search/searchMockMesh.hpp

338     void bounding_boxes(std::vector<BoundingBox>& v) const
339     {
340         Point center(m_coords[0], m_coords[1], m_coords[2]);
341         EntityKey key = 1;
342         EntityProc theIdent(key, stk::parallel_machine_rank(m_comm));
343         BoundingBox theBox(Sphere(center, m_geometricTolerance), theIdent);
344         v.push_back(theBox);
345     }
```

- bool modify_search_outside_parametric_tolerance(const EntityKey, const double*, std::vector<double>&, double&, bool&) const: determines search behavior if coordinate is outside of domain. If the function returns true, then input variables are expected to be modified. [fine search]

- double get_distance_from_nearest_node(const EntityKey, const double*) const: returns geometric distance between input coordinate and the nearest node of input entity. [fine search]

```
Listing 7.3 get_distance_from_nearest_node example
code/stk/stk_doc_tests/stk_search/searchMockMesh.hpp

217     double get_distance_from_nearest_node(const EntityKey k, const double* point) const
218     {
219         const stk::mesh::Entity e = m_bulk.get_entity(k);
220         STK_ThrowRequireMsg(
221             m_bulk.entity_rank(e) == stk::topology::ELEM_RANK, "Invalid entity rank for object: " << m_bulk.entity_rank(e));
222         double minDistance = std::numeric_limits<double>::max();
223         const unsigned nDim = m_meta.spatial_dimension();
224         const stk::mesh::Entity* const nodes = m_bulk.begin_nodes(e);
225         const int num_nodes = m_bulk.num_nodes(e);
226         for (int i = 0; i < num_nodes; ++i) {
227             double d = 0.0;
228             double* node_coordinates = static_cast<double*>(stk::mesh::field_data(*m_coordinateField, nodes[i]));
229             for (unsigned j = 0; j < nDim; ++j) {
230                 const double t = point[j] - node_coordinates[j];
231             }
232         }
233     }
```
236     d += t * t;
237 
238 }  
239     if (d < minDistance) minDistance = d;  
240 
241 minDistance = std::sqrt(minDistance);  
242 return minDistance;  
243 }

• **double get_closest_geometric_distance_squared(const EntityKey, const double* toCoords) const**: returns geometric distance squared from the nearest node. [fine search]

• **double get_distance_from_centroid(const EntityKey, const double**) const**: returns geometric distance from input entity’s centroid. [fine search]

• **double get_distance_squared_from_centroid(const EntityKey, const double**) const**: returns geometric distance from input entity’s centroid. [fine search]

• **void centroid(const EntityKey, std::vector<double>&) const**: populates input vector with centroid information of input entity. [fine search]

• **const double* coord(const EntityKey) const**: returns the coordinate of input entity. [fine search]

### 7.3.2. Destination Mesh

• **stk::ParallelMachine comm() const**: returns a stk::ParallelMachine variable, which is a typedef for MPI_Comm in STK. [coarse search] [fine search]

• **std::string name() const**: returns the user-defined name of the mesh. [coarse search] [fine search]

• **void bounding_boxes(std::vector<T>&) const**: populates input vector with bounding box information that will be inserted into kdtree-based coarse search. [coarse search]

**Listing 7.4 Bounding boxes example**

code/stk/stk_doc_tests/stk_search/searchMockMesh.hpp

```cpp
338 void bounding_boxes(std::vector<BoundingBox>& v) const
339 {
340     Point center(m_coords[0], m_coords[1], m_coords[2]);
341     EntityKey key = 1;
342     EntityProc theIdent(key, stk::parallel_machine_rank(m_comm));
343     BoundingBox theBox(Sphere(center, m_geometricTolerance), theIdent);
344     v.push_back(theBox);
345 }
```

• **const double* coord(const EntityKey) const**: returns coordinate of input entity. [fine search]
- **double get_search_tolerance() const**: returns geometric tolerance for destination mesh. [fine search]

- **double get_parametric_tolerance() const**: return parametric tolerance for destination mesh. [fine search]

- **void centroid(const EntityKey, std::vector<double>&) const**: populates input vector with centroid information of input entity. [fine search]

- **double get_distance_from_nearest_node(const EntityKey, const double*) const**: returns geometric distance between input coordinate and the nearest node of input entity. [fine search]

An explicit template specialization of *MeshTrait* is required to be defined for both meshes by the user. *MeshTrait* is templated on mesh type and must include the type definition of *BoundingBox* and *EntityKey* for the mesh.

```
Listing 7.5 MeshTrait example
code/stk/stk_doc_tests/stk_search/searchMockMesh.hpp

template <>
struct MeshTraits<doc_test::SinglePointMesh> {
  using Entity = int;
  using EntityVec = std::vector<Entity>;
  using EntityKey = int;
  using EntityProc = stk::search::IdentProc<EntityKey, unsigned>;
  using EntityProcVec = std::vector<EntityProc>;
  using Point = stk::search::Point<double>;
  using Sphere = stk::search::Sphere<double>;
  using BoundingBox = std::pair<Sphere, EntityProc>;
};
```

### 7.3.3. **Coarse Search**

```
Listing 7.6 Coarse Search
code/stk/stk_search/stk_search/CoarseSearch.hpp

template <typename DomainBox, typename DomainIdent, typename RangeBox, typename RangeIdent>
void coarse_search(std::vector<std::pair<DomainBox, DomainIdent>> domain,  
  std::vector<std::pair<RangeBox, RangeIdent>> range,  
  SearchMethod method,  
  stk::ParallelMachine comm,  
  std::vector<std::pair<RangeBox, RangeIdent>>& intersections,  
  bool communicateRangeBoxInfo = true,  
  bool determineDomainAndRange = true)  
{
  switch( method )  
  {
    case KD_TREE:
      if (determineDomainAndRange) {  
        coarse_search_kdtree_driver(domain,range,comm,intersections,communicateRangeBoxInfo);
      }  
      else {  
        coarse_search_kdtree(domain,range,comm,intersections,communicateRangeBoxInfo);
      }  
      break;
    default:  
      std::cerr << "coarse_search(..) interface used does not support SearchMethod " << method  
        << std::endl;
  }
}```
• `std::vector<std::pair<DomainBox, DomainIdent>>` \texttt{const&}: A vector of \textbf{destination} bounding boxes

• `std::vector<std::pair<RangeBox, RangeIdent>>` \texttt{const&}: A vector of \textbf{source} bounding boxes

• \texttt{SearchMethod}: \textbf{Currently only accepts} KDTREE

• \texttt{stk::ParallelMachine}: A \textbf{logical group of MPI processes}

• `std::vector< std::pair< IdentProc<DomainIdent, unsigned int>, IdentProc<RangeIdent, unsigned int>>>&` : Collection of pairs of domain and range proc intersections, represented by pairs of proc id and an identifier dispatch tag

• \texttt{bool}: A flag to control if range box info should be communicated

• \texttt{bool}: A flag to improve conditional efficiency by internally changing the order of the input bounding boxes

7.3.4. \textit{Fine Search}

7.3.4.1. \textit{Fine Search API}

\begin{verbatim}
513 template <class SENDMESH, class RECVMESH>
514 void filter_coarse_search(const std::string& name,
515 FilterCoarseSearchProcRelationVec<SENDMESH, RECVMESH>& rangeToDomain,
516 SENDMESH& sendMesh, RECVMESH& recvMesh,
517 FilterCoarseSearchOptions& filterOptions,
518 FilterCoarseSearchResult<RECVMESH>& filterResult)
\end{verbatim}

• \texttt{const std::string&}: A string that will be used in the logistic output summary

• `FilterCoarseSearchProcRelationVec<SENDMESH, RECVMESH>&` : One dimensional vector of mappings between recv entities and candidate send entities

• \texttt{SENDMESH&}: source mesh

• \texttt{RECVMESH&}: destination mesh

• `FilterCoarseSearchOptions&`: A struct that contains options for controlling the \textbf{algorithmic behavior of filter_to_coarse_search}

\footnote{The algorithm is generally more efficient if the size of the range bounding box is larger than the domain bounding box}
FilterCoarseSearchResult<RECVEMESH>&: A result output data structure that will be populated from filter_to_coarse_search. This represents an interface; users are expected to extend and provide own implementation.

7.3.4.2. Fine Search API Arguments

Listing 7.8 Filter Coarse Search Options
code/stk/stk_search/stk_search/FilterCoarseSearch.hpp

```cpp
struct FilterCoarseSearchOptions {
    std::ostream& m_outputStream{std::cout};
    ObjectOutsideDomainPolicy m_extrapolatePolicy{ObjectOutsideDomainPolicy::EXTRAPOLATE};
    bool m_useNearestNodeForClosestBoundingBox{false};
    bool m_useCentroidForGeometricProximity{false};
    bool m_verbose{true};
}
```

- **bool m_useNearestNodeForClosestBoundingBox**: Forces algorithm to be purely geometric by only considering the distance between search point and the nearest node on the candidate entity.
- **bool m_useCentroidForGeometricProximity**: If parametric distance check fails, then the algorithm switches to geometric distance check. If this option is set to true, geometric distance is computed using distance to the centroid of the candidate element. Otherwise, it is calculated using projection to the candidate entity.

Listing 7.9 Object Outside Domain Policy
code/stk/stk_search/stk_search/FilterCoarseSearch.hpp

```cpp
enum class ObjectOutsideDomainPolicy { IGNORE, EXTRAPOLATE, TRUNCATE, PROJECT, ABORT,
                                        UNDEFINED_OBJFLAG = 0xff }
```

- **IGNORE**: Ignores the candidate entity if outside of the entity
- **EXTRAPOLATE**: If a search object lies outside of domain, the search result parametric coordinates are not modified
- **TRUNCATE**: If a search object lies outside of domain, the search result parametric coordinates are truncated to the boundary of the candidate element in parametric space
- **PROJECT**: If a search object lies outside of domain, the search result parametric coordinates are projected to the boundary of the candidate element in parametric space
- **ABORT**: Terminates search if any destination point lies outside of send domain

The following is the abstract interface for FilterCoarseSearchResult. Users are expected to extend this class and provide definition of abstract functions.

Listing 7.10 Filter Coarse Search Result
code/stk/stk_search/stk_search/FilterCoarseSearch.hpp

```cpp
template <class RECVEMESH>
class FilterCoarseSearchResult
```
Two predefined derived classes of FilterCoarseSearchResult are provided using a std::map and a std::vector.

7.4. STK Search Mesh Interface examples

Following is a sample implementation of Coarse Search and Fine Search usages:

7.4.1. Coarse Search example
stk::mesh::MeshBuilder builder(communicator);
builder.set_spatial_dimenion(spatialDim);
std::shared_ptr<stk::mesh::BulkData> mesh = builder.create();
stk::mesh::MetaData& meta = mesh->mesh_meta_data();
meta.use_simple_fields();
stk::io::fill_mesh(meshSpec, *mesh);

// Point in element 1
double x = 0.5, y = 3, z = 1;
double geometricTolerance = 0.1;
double parametricTolerance = 0.001;
stk::mesh::EntityKey expectedSendKey(stk::topology::ELEM_RANK, 1u);

// Create recv mesh
auto recvMesh = std::make_shared<SinglePointMesh>(communicator, x, y, z,
                                                  parametricTolerance, geometricTolerance);

// Create send mesh
stk::mesh::Part* part = meta.get_part("block_1");
STK_ThrowRequireMsg(nullptr != part, "Error: block_1 does not exist");
stk::mesh::PartVector parts{part};
auto sendMesh = std::make_shared<Hex8SourceMesh>(*mesh, parts, mesh->parallel(),
                                               parametricTolerance);

RelationVec coarseSearchResult;

// Get single recv point
SinglePointMesh::EntityKey expectedRecvKey(1);
SinglePointMesh::EntityProc rangeEntry(expectedRecvKey, 0);

double expansionFactor = 0.01;
double expansionSum = 0.005;
do_coarse_search<CoarseSearchType>(*sendMesh, *recvMesh, expansionFactor, expansionSum,
                                   coarseSearchResult);
EXPECT_EQ(4u, coarseSearchResult.size());

Listing 7.14 Coarse Search usage example
code/stk/stk_doc_tests/stk_search/howToUseCoarseSearch.cpp

template <typename CoarseSearchType>
void do_coarse_search(typename CoarseSearchType::SendMesh& sendMesh,
                      typename CoarseSearchType::RecvMesh& recvMesh,
                      const double expansionFactor,
                      const double expansionSum,
                      typename CoarseSearchType::EntityProcRelationVec& coarseSearchResult)
{
using SendBoundingBox = typename CoarseSearchType::SendBoundingBox;
using RecvBoundingBox = typename CoarseSearchType::RecvBoundingBox;

std::vector<SendBoundingBox> domain_vector;
std::vector<RecvBoundingBox> range_vector;

sendMesh.bounding_boxes(domain_vector);
recvMesh.bounding_boxes(range_vector);

if (!local_is_sorted(domain_vector.begin(), domain_vector.end(),
                     BoundingBoxCompare<SendBoundingBox>()))
  std::sort(domain_vector.begin(), domain_vector.end(),
            BoundingBoxCompare<SendBoundingBox>()));

if (!local_is_sorted(range_vector.begin(), range_vector.end(),
                     BoundingBoxCompare<RecvBoundingBox>()))
  std::sort(range_vector.begin(), range_vector.end(),
            BoundingBoxCompare<RecvBoundingBox>()));
for (SendBoundingBox& i : domain_vector) {
    inflate_bounding_box(i.first, expansionFactor, expansionSum);
}

stk::search::coarse_search(range_vector, domain_vector, stk::search::KDTREE,
    sendMesh.comm(), coarseSearchResult);

std::sort(coarseSearchResult.begin(), coarseSearchResult.end());

7.4.2. **Fine Search example**

```cpp
TEST(StkSearchHowTo, useFilterCoarseSearch)
{
    using Relation = std::pair<SinglePointMesh::EntityProc, Hex8SourceMesh::EntityProc>;
    using RelationVec = std::vector<Relation>;

    MPI_Comm communicator = MPI_COMM_WORLD;
    if (stk::parallel_machine_size(communicator) != 1) { GTEST_SKIP(); }

    // Build 8 element cube
    const std::string meshSpec("generated:2x2x2");
    const unsigned spatialDim = 3;

    stk::mesh::MeshBuilder builder(communicator);
    builder.set_spatial_dimension(spatialDim);
    std::shared_ptr<stk::mesh::BulkData> mesh = builder.create();
    stk::mesh::MetaData& meta = mesh->mesh_meta_data();
    meta.use_simple_fields();
    stk::io::fill_mesh(meshSpec, *mesh);

    // Point in element 1
    double x = 0.5, y = 0.5, z = 0.5;
    double geometricTolerance = 0.1;
    double parametricTolerance = 0.001;
    stk::mesh::EntityKey expectedSendKey(stk::topology::ELEM_RANK, 1u);

    // Create recv mesh
    auto recvMesh = std::make_shared<SinglePointMesh>(communicator, x, y, z,
        parametricTolerance, geometricTolerance);

    // Create send mesh
    stk::mesh::Part* part = meta.get_part("block_1");
    STK_ThrowRequireMsg(nullptr != part, "Error: block_1 does not exist");
    stk::mesh::PartVector parts{part};
    auto sendMesh = std::make_shared<Hex8SourceMesh>(*mesh, parts, mesh->parallel(),
        parametricTolerance);

    RelationVec relationVec;

    // Get single recv point
    SinglePointMesh::EntityKey expectedRecvKey(1);
    SinglePointMesh::EntityProc rangeEntry(expectedRecvKey, 0);

    // Load all elements as coarse search candidates
    stk::mesh::BucketVector const& buckets = mesh->get_buckets(stk::topology::ELEM_RANK,
        meta.universal_part());
    for (auto& ib : buckets) {
        stk::mesh::Bucket& b = *ib;
        for (auto elem : b) {
```
stk::mesh::EntityKey domainKey = mesh->entity_key(elem);
Hex8SourceMesh::EntityProc domainEntry(domainKey, 0);

relationVec.emplace_back(rangeEntry, domainEntry);
}
}

EXPECT_EQ(8u, relationVec.size());

bool useNearestNodeForClosestBoundingBox{false};
bool useCentroidForGeometricProximity{false};
bool verbose{false};
auto extrapolateOption = stk::search::ObjectOutsideDomainPolicy::ABORT;

stk::search::FilterCoarseSearchOptions options(std::cout, extrapolateOption,
useNearestNodeForClosestBoundingBox,
useCentroidForGeometricProximity, verbose);
stk::search::FilterCoarseSearchResultVector<SinglePointMesh> searchResults;
stk::search::filter_coarse_search("filter", relationVec, *sendMesh, *recvMesh, options,
searchResults);

EXPECT_EQ(1u, relationVec.size());

auto relation = relationVec[0];
const SinglePointMesh::EntityKey recvEntityKey = relation.first.id();
const Hex8SourceMesh::EntityKey sendEntityKey = relation.second.id();

EXPECT_EQ(expectedRecvKey, recvEntityKey);
EXPECT_EQ(expectedSendKey, sendEntityKey);
8. **STK TRANSFER**

STK Transfer provides an interface for transferring field data between meshes. TransferBase is a base class that defines the user-level API for using STK Transfer. Figure 8-1 shows the three primary derived classes in the STK Transfer library. Each of these three classes provides a unique transfer capability, which will be described in detail in the following sections.

![Figure 8-1. STK Transfer class relationships](image)

The TransferCopyById class provides the ability to efficiently copy values between two identical meshes, independent of their parallel domain decomposition. Clients of this transfer capability must derive their own adapter class to interface with their mesh, which means that any mesh database may be used and there is no dependence on STK Mesh.

For cases where the source and destination meshes are not necessarily aligned or even when entirely different mesh databases are used, the GeometricTransfer and ReducedDependencyGeometricTransfer classes may be used. Both geometric transfer capabilities support Single-Program, Multiple-Data (SPMD) operation, while the ReducedDependencyGeometricTransfer adds the ability to function in a Multiple-Program, Multiple-Data (MPMD) context between two completely separate applications. Both of these transfer capabilities require clients to write an interpolation class and mesh adapter classes that are used as template parameters, giving the flexibility to perform any kind of interpolation between any two mesh databases. As with the copy transfer capability, there is no dependence on STK Mesh.
8.1. Copy Transfer

Copy transfers are used to copy field values between meshes that have the same geometry but potentially different parallel decomposition. Mesh entity IDs are used to identify matching source and destination pairs across all MPI ranks.

As shown in Figure 8-1, clients must implement an adapter class adhering to the interface provided by `TransferCopyByIdMeshAdapter`, that interfaces the transfer library with their specific mesh database so that it can get and set values correctly. For convenience, STK Transfer provides a `TransferCopyByIdStkMeshAdapter` implementation that can be used with instances of STK Mesh.

8.1.1. Copy Transfer Example with Geometric Search

Listing 8.1 shows an example of using `TransferCopyById` with a geometric search between two STK Meshes using `TransferCopyByIdStkMeshAdapter`. This example sets up two meshes, with each mesh having a different decomposition across the 2 MPI ranks as shown in Figure 8-2.

```c++
93 TEST(StkTransferHowTo, useCopyTransfer)
94 {
95     MPI_Comm communicator = MPI_COMM_WORLD;
96     if (stk::parallel_machine_size(communicator) > 2) { GTEST_SKIP(); }
97     const std::string meshSpec("generated:3x3x4");
98     double init_vals = std::numeric_limits<double>::max();
99     const unsigned spatialDim = 3;
100    stk::mesh::MeshBuilder builder(communicator);
101    builder.set_spatial_dimension(spatialDim);
102    std::shared_ptr<stk::mesh::BulkData> meshA = builder.create();
103    stk::mesh::MetaData& metaA = meshA->mesh_meta_data();
104    metaA.use_simple_fields();
```

Figure 8-2. Two identical meshes with different parallel decompositions

Listing 8.1 Copy Transfer Example
`code/stk/stk_doc_tests/stk_transfer/howToUseCopyTransfer.cpp`
DoubleField & scalarFieldNodeA = metaA.declare_field<double>(stk::topology::NODE_RANK, "Node Scalar Field");
stk::mesh::put_field_on_mesh(scalarFieldNodeA, metaA.universal_part(), &init_vals);
stk::io::fill_mesh(meshSpec, *meshA);

std::shared_ptr<stk::mesh::BulkData> meshB = builder.create();
stk::mesh::MetaData& metaB = meshB->mesh_meta_data();
metaB.use_simple_fields();
DoubleField & scalarFieldNodeB = metaB.declare_field<double>(stk::topology::NODE_RANK, "Node Scalar Field");
stk::mesh::put_field_on_mesh(scalarFieldNodeB, metaB.universal_part(), &init_vals);
stk::io::fill_mesh(meshSpec, *meshB);

change_mesh_decomposition(*meshB);

set_field_vals_from_node_ids(*meshA, scalarFieldNodeA);

// Set up CopyTransfer
stk::mesh::EntityVector entitiesA;
stk::mesh::get_entities(*meshA, stk::topology::NODE_RANK, metaA.locally_owned_part(), entitiesA);
std::vector<stk::mesh::FieldBase*> fieldsA = {&scalarFieldNodeA};
stk::transfer::TransferCopyByIdStkMeshAdapter transferMeshA(*meshA, entitiesA, fieldsA);

stk::mesh::EntityVector entitiesB;
stk::mesh::get_entities(*meshB, stk::topology::NODE_RANK, metaB.locally_owned_part(), entitiesB);
std::vector<stk::mesh::FieldBase*> fieldsB = {&scalarFieldNodeB};
stk::transfer::TransferCopyByIdStkMeshAdapter transferMeshB(*meshB, entitiesB, fieldsB);

stk::transfer::SearchByIdGeometric copySearch;

stk::transfer::TransferCopyById copyTransfer(copySearch, transferMeshA, transferMeshB);
copyTransfer.initialize();
copyTransfer.apply();

// Verify nodal fields on meshB are correct
stk::mesh::Selector owned = metaB.locally_owned_part();
auto check_nodal_fields = 
  [scalarFieldNodeB](const stk::mesh::BulkData& mesh,
                   const stk::mesh::Entity& node) {[...]
  }

const double tolerance = 1.0e-8;
double * scalar = stk::mesh::field_data(scalarFieldNodeB, node);
EXPECT_NEAR(*static_cast<double>(mesh.identifier(node)), *scalar, tolerance);
stk::mesh::for_each_entity_run(*meshB, stk::topology::NODE_RANK, owned, check_nodal_fields);

8.2. Geometric Transfer

The GeometricTransfer class is the next-most-general transfer capability available in STK after TransferCopyById. It can be used for interpolation transfers between unaligned source and destination meshes of any type, and is applicable only in an SPMD context where both the source and destination meshes exist in the same application. There is no requirement that the different meshes use the same set of MPI ranks or even that there is a good spatial correspondence in the parallel domain decompositions, although there will be a small performance enhancement due to reduced communication load if the source and destination mesh entities exist on the same MPI rank.
The overall idea of this transfer capability is that the receiving mesh provides a list of coordinates of discrete points at which it would like field data values. The sending mesh then interpolates or extrapolates the local field values, using whatever method is the most appropriate, to the requested coordinates from either local mesh entities or a copy of the source mesh entities from the originating MPI rank and copies the data into the receiving mesh.

8.2.1. Example Geometric Transfer

The generality of this transfer capability, where it can operate between any two mesh representations using any interpolation strategy, necessitates that users must write a significant amount of code to adapt the workflow to their specific needs. What follows is an example implementation of a highly-simplified transfer of two different data fields of different lengths between two instances of STK Mesh. The mesh database need not be the same on both sides of the transfer and the usage of STK Mesh is not required at all, although it is convenient for this demonstration.

Listing 8.2 shows a few supporting types that will be used throughout this example, and Listing 8.3 shows the main application. Two nodal fields are configured on each mesh – a scalar temperature field and a vector velocity field. The fields are given non-zero initial values on the sending mesh and zero initial values on the receiving mesh, so that we can easily detect a change once the transfer is complete. Both sides of the transfer should agree on the list of fields to be transferred to streamline processing. If the fields are not consistent, then the user must implement the ability to skip sending or receiving values that have no match on the other side. For simplicity, the fields are synchronized in this example.

```
struct FieldConfigData {
  std::string name;
  stk::mesh::EntityRank rank;
  std::vector<double> initialValues;
};

using FieldConfig = std::vector<FieldConfigData>;
using BulkDataPtr = std::shared_ptr<stk::mesh::BulkData>;
```

```
template<typename INTERPOLATE>
using GeomTransfer = stk::transfer::GeometricTransfer<INTERPOLATE>;

using TransferType = GeomTransfer<Interpolate<StkSendAdapter, StkRecvAdapter>>;

std::shared_ptr<TransferType> setup_transfer(MPI_Comm globalComm, BulkDataPtr & sendBulk, BulkDataPtr & recvBulk, const FieldConfig & sendFieldConfig, const FieldConfig & recvFieldConfig) {
  auto sendAdapter = std::make_shared<StkSendAdapter>(globalComm, sendBulk, "block_1", sendFieldConfig);
  auto recvAdapter = std::make_shared<StkRecvAdapter>(globalComm, recvBulk, "block_1", recvFieldConfig);
```
Both the sending and receiving meshes are read, and then both the coordinate field and the fields that will be transferred are initialized. This takes place in the `read_mesh()` function shown in Listing 8.4. For this example the meshes are identical and have the same parallel domain decomposition, although this is not a requirement.

```
Listing 8.4 Supporting functions for geometric transfer example
code/stk/stk_doc_tests/stk_transfer/howToUseGeometricTransfer.cpp
```

```
383 BulkDataPtr read_mesh(MPI_Comm comm,
384   const std::string & fileName,
385   const FieldConfig & fieldConfig)
386 {
387   BulkDataPtr bulk = stk::mesh::MeshBuilder(comm).create();
388   stk::io::StkMeshIoBroker ioBroker(comm);
389   ioBroker.set_bulk_data(bulk);
390   ioBroker.add_mesh_database(fileName, stk::io::READ_MESH);
391   ioBroker.create_input_mesh();
392   stk::mesh::MetaData& meta = bulk->mesh_meta_data();
393   for (const FieldConfigData & fieldConf : fieldConfig) {
394     auto & field = meta.declare_field<double>(fieldConf.rank, fieldConf.name);
395     stk::mesh::put_field_on_mesh(field, meta.universal_part(), fieldConf.initialValues.size(),
396                                   fieldConf.initialValues.data());
397   }
398   ioBroker.populate_bulk_data();
399   return bulk;
400 }
401
402 bool all_field_values_equal(BulkDataPtr & bulk, const FieldConfig & fieldConfig)
403 {
404   stk::mesh::MetaData& meta = bulk->mesh_meta_data();
405   for (const FieldConfigData & fieldConf : fieldConfig) {
406     auto & field = meta.declare_field<double>(fieldConf.rank, fieldConf.name);
407   }
408   return true;
409 }
```

```
const auto & field = *meta.get_field<double>(fieldConf.rank, fieldConf.name);
stk::mesh::Selector fieldSelector(*meta.get_part("block_1"));

const auto nodes = stk::mesh::get_entities(*bulk, fieldConf.rank, fieldSelector);
for (stk::mesh::Entity node : nodes) {
    const double* fieldData = stk::mesh::field_data(field, node);
    for (unsigned i = 0; i < fieldConf.initialValues.size(); ++i) {
        if (std::abs(fieldData[i] - fieldConf.initialValues[i]) > 1.e-6) {
            return false;
        }
    }
}
return true;

Next, the single transfer object for the whole application is constructed and configured in the setup_transfer() function, shown in Listing 8.3. This transfer object is an instance of stk::transfer::GeometricTransfer<INTERPOLATE> that is templated on a user-provided class that adheres to a specific interface, customized for managing the desired interpolation operations between the two meshes. The INTERPOLATE class itself may be templated on both a send-mesh adapter and a receive-mesh adapter class so that it can be compiled with knowledge of the appropriate types required to communicate with the two meshes. The stk::transfer::GeometricTransfer class has constructor arguments of a std::shared_ptr to instances of both the send-mesh adapter and the receive-mesh adapter, while the INTERPOLATE class is never constructed and must have its methods marked as static so that they may be called externally. Persistent information storage should take place on either the sending or receiving mesh adapters.

Once the transfer object is constructed, it is configured by making a call to its initialize() method. This is a shorthand for making sequential calls to the coarse_search(), communication(), and local_search() methods for the different stages of initial setup. The coarse_search() method internally uses STK Search (Chapter 7) to identify candidate mesh entities (elements, faces, etc.) on the sending side that correspond to the target coordinates on the receiving side. The communication() method then distributes lists of mesh entities on the sending side that must be copied to another processor to facilitate purely-local interpolation and copying of the result into the destination mesh. The local_search() method then identifies the best source mesh entity to interpolate data to each destination location and generates a unique one-to-one mapping between the meshes. User-provided supporting functions for each of these initialization calls will be discussed in the mesh adapter and INTERPOLATE class descriptions below.

This initial configuration work only needs to be done once if the meshes are static. If either mesh is modified or if entities in either mesh deform and change their coordinates, then this search and communication work will need to be re-done by calling initialize() again before the actual transfer operation occurs.

Once the transfer object has been constructed and configured, the application may trigger a data transfer at any time by calling apply(), as shown in Listing 8.3. This will do the actual data movement and interpolation on the sending side, followed by copying the results into the destination mesh.
This demonstration application has a final call to all_field_values_equal() (shown in Listing 8.4) on the receiving mesh to ensure that the transferred values get received and written correctly.

Listing 8.5 Send-Mesh Adapter class for geometric transfer example
code/stk/stk_doc_tests/stk_transfer/howToUseGeometricTransfer.cpp

```cpp
class StkSendAdapter {
  public:
    using EntityKey = stk::mesh::EntityKey;
    using EntityProc = stk::search::IdentProc<EntityKey, int>;
    using EntityProcVec = std::vector<EntityProc>;
    using BoundingBox = std::pair<stk::search::Box<double>, EntityProc>;
    using Coords = std::array<double, 3>;

    StkSendAdapter(MPI_Comm globalComm, BulkDataPtr & bulk,
                   const std::string & partName,
                   const FieldConfig & fieldConfig)
        : m_globalComm(globalComm),
         m_bulk(bulk),
         m_meta(bulk->mesh_meta_data()),
         m_part(m_meta.get_part(partName)),
         m_ghosting(nullptr)
    {
      for (const FieldConfigData & fieldConf : fieldConfig) {
        m_fields.push_back(m_meta.get_field<double>(fieldConf.rank, fieldConf.name));
      }
    }

    MPI_Comm comm() const { return m_globalComm; }

    void bounding_boxes(std::vector<BoundingBox> & searchDomain) const {
      stk::mesh::Selector ownedSelector = m_meta.locally_owned_part() & *m_part;
      const auto elements = stk::mesh::get_entities(*m_bulk, stk::topology::ELEM_RANK,
                                                    ownedSelector);
      searchDomain.clear();
      const int procInSearchComm = stk::parallel_machine_rank(m_globalComm);
      for (stk::mesh::Entity element : elements) {
        EntityProc entityProc(m_bulk->entity_key(element), procInSearchComm);
        searchDomain.emplace_back(get_box(element), entityProc);
      }
    }

    void copy_entities(const EntityProcVec & entitiesToSend, const std::string & name) {
      m_ghostedEntities.clear();
      for (auto keyProc : entitiesToSend) {
        const stk::mesh::EntityKey key = keyProc.id();
        const unsigned proc = keyProc.proc();
        m_ghostedEntities.emplace_back(m_bulk->get_entity(key), proc);
      }
      unsigned hasEntitiesToGhost = not m_ghostedEntities.empty();
      stk::all_reduce(m_globalComm, stk::ReduceSum<1>(&hasEntitiesToGhost));
      if (hasEntitiesToGhost) {
        stk::util::sort_and_unique(m_ghostedEntities);
        m_bulk->modification_begin();
        if (m_ghosting == nullptr) {
          m_ghosting = m_bulk->create_ghosting("transfer_ghosting");
        }
      }
    }
};
```
m_bulk->change_ghosting(*m_ghosting, m_ghostedEntities);
m_bulk->modification_end();
}
}

void update_values()
{
  std::vector<const stk::mesh::FieldBase*> commFields;
  for (stk::mesh::Field<double> * field : m_fields) {
    commFields.push_back(static_cast<stk::mesh::FieldBase*>(field));
  }
  stk::mesh::communicate_field_data(*m_bulk, commFields);
}

Coords parametric_coords(EntityKey entityKey, const double * spatialCoordinates, double & distance) const
{
  distance = 0.0;
  return Coords{0.0, 0.0, 0.0};
}

void interpolate_fields(const Coords & parametricCoords, EntityKey entityKey, unsigned numFields, const std::vector<unsigned> & fieldSizes, const std::vector<double *> & recvFieldPtrs) const
{
  // This is where the actual application-specific shape function interpolation
  // operation would go. For simplicity, this example uses zeroth-order
  // interpolation from only the first node's value.
  const stk::mesh::Entity targetElement = m_bulk->get_entity(entityKey);
  const stk::mesh::Entity firstNode = m_bulk->begin_nodes(targetElement)[0];
  for (unsigned n = 0; n < numFields; ++n) {
    const double * fieldData = stk::mesh::field_data(*m_fields[n], firstNode);
    for (unsigned idx = 0; idx < fieldSizes[n]; ++idx) {
      recvFieldPtrs[n][idx] = fieldData[idx];
    }
  }
}

private:
stk::search::Box<double> get_box(stk::mesh::Entity element) const
{
  constexpr double minDouble = std::numeric_limits<double>::lowest();
  constexpr double maxDouble = std::numeric_limits<double>::max();
  double minXYZ[3] = {maxDouble, maxDouble, maxDouble};
  double maxXYZ[3] = {minDouble, minDouble, minDouble};
  const auto * coordField = static_cast<const stk::mesh::Field<double>*>(m_meta.coordinate_field());
  const stk::mesh::Entity * nodes = m_bulk->begin_nodes(element);
  const unsigned numNodes = m_bulk->num_nodes(element);
  for (unsigned i = 0; i < numNodes; ++i) {
    const double * coords = stk::mesh::field_data(*coordField, nodes[i]);
    minXYZ[0] = std::min(minXYZ[0], coords[0]);
    minXYZ[1] = std::min(minXYZ[1], coords[1]);
    minXYZ[2] = std::min(minXYZ[2], coords[2]);
    maxXYZ[0] = std::max(maxXYZ[0], coords[0]);
    maxXYZ[1] = std::max(maxXYZ[1], coords[1]);
    maxXYZ[2] = std::max(maxXYZ[2], coords[2]);
  }
  constexpr double tol = 1.e-5;
  return stk::search::Box<double>({minXYZ[0]-tol, minXYZ[1]-tol, minXYZ[2]-tol},
}

MPI_Comm m_globalComm;
BulkDataPtr m_bulk;
stk::mesh::MetaData & m_meta;
The user must provide several supporting classes to the transfer library, including an adapter for the sending mesh, an adapter for the receiving mesh, and an overall interpolation class. We will look first at an example send-mesh adapter, shown in Listing 8.5. This is a class that provides a list of required types and class methods that will either be used directly by the GeometricTransfer class itself or your own INTERPOLATE class. This mesh adapter must provide definitions for the following types:

- **EntityKey**: This is an integral type that can be used as a unique global identifier for a mesh entity (e.g. element, face, node, etc.), and is used by your INTERPOLATE class to define other types for the core transfer library.

- **EntityProc**: This defines your customized stk::search::IdentProc type to pair together your unique global identifier for mesh entities and an MPI rank, and is used by your INTERPOLATE class to define another type for the core transfer library.

- **EntityProcVec**: This type defines a random-access container of your EntityProc types, and is expected to have an interface similar to std::vector. This is used by your INTERPOLATE class to define another type for the core transfer library.

- **BoundingBox**: This type is used directly by the core transfer library in conjunction with STK Search and defines a std::pair of a bounding box type from STK Search (usually something like stk::search::Box<double>) and your EntityProc type.

The Coords type defined in this example is not required by the transfer library, but is convenient for managing both spatial coordinates and parametric coordinates, and may be something as simple as a pointer to the start of a triplet of values in memory. A discrete type is used here for clarity.

There is no required signature for the constructor of this mesh adapter class, as client code will be constructing it directly and passing it into GeometricTransfer. The following class methods are required for a send-mesh adapter:

- **MPI_Comm const comm()**: This class method is used by the transfer library to retrieve the global MPI communicator used by your application.

- **void bounding_boxes(std::vector<BoundingBox> & searchDomain)**: This method will be called on the send-mesh adapter from GeometricTransfer::coarse_search() to get the full list of bounding boxes that contain all mesh entities that can be interpolated from. These may be boxes around things like elements (for a volumetric interpolation transfer) or faces (for a surface interpolation transfer) if something like shape function interpolation is going to be used, or it could even be boxes around individual nodes if something like a least-squares interpolation is going to be performed directly from a cloud of nodes. STK Search will be used to match these mesh
entities up with target coordinate locations from the receiving side as candidates to provide the source data for interpolation.

- **void** copy_entities(const EntityProcVec & entitiesToSend, const std::string & name):
  This is an optional class method that will be called from the initial communication() function if it is provided. If the source and destination meshes are identical and have the same parallel domain decomposition, then the source data and the destination coordinates will exist on the same MPI rank and this function will not be necessary. Otherwise, this function will be called once it is determined which source mesh entities need to have their data copied to another processor so that interpolation and copying of the result into the destination mesh will be purely local operations. In STK Mesh, this is a ghosting operation (described in Section 4.6.2.7). Other mesh databases will need to provide an equivalent capability to mirror mesh data to another processor. The data attached to entities that are ghosted here will be updated in the update_values() method described below.

- **void** update_values():
  This method will be called at the start of the GeometricTransfer::apply() method to give the sending mesh a chance to synchronize field data to any ghosted mesh entities on different processors before it is used in an interpolation operation. In STK Mesh, updating field data on ghosted entities is done with a call to stk::mesh::communicate_field_data().

There are additional class methods implemented on the example send-mesh adapter that are not needed by the core transfer library, but are still likely to be needed by your INTERPOLATE class to service requests from the transfer library. These useful class methods are:

- Coords parametric_coords(EntityKey entityKey, const double * spatialCoordinates, double & distance) const:
  This function is needed when identifying which candidate mesh entity is the best to provide interpolated values to a destination location. For a given mesh entity and a spatial coordinate location, this function provides a parametric distance from the target location to the mesh entity centroid in addition to the actual parametric coordinates of this location within the mesh entity. The source fields are all uniform for this simple example, so it does not matter which mesh entity provides the result and all zeros are returned here.

- **void** interpolate_fields(const Coords & parametricCoords, EntityKey entityKey, unsigned numFields, const std::vector<unsigned> & fieldSizes, const std::vector<double *> & recvFieldPtrs) const:
  This function is responsible for performing the actual shape function interpolation. It is provided with a set of parametric coordinates and a source mesh entity within which the interpolation should be performed, as well as information about the fields that are to be interpolated. Pointers to the destination of the transfer will typically be provided so that the results of the interpolation can be written directly into the receiving mesh. This trivial example uses zeroth-order interpolation because the source fields are always uniform, meaning that we can simply select the first node of each element to provide the value. Your
actual interpolation operation would go in this function.

Listing 8.6 Receive-Mesh Adapter class for geometric transfer example
code/stk/stk_doc_tests/stk_transfer/howToUseGeometricTransfer.cpp

```cpp
class StkRecvAdapter
{
public:
  using EntityKey = stk::mesh::EntityKey;
  using EntityProc = stk::search::IdentProc<EntityKey>;
  using EntityProcVec = std::vector<EntityProc>;
  using BoundingBox = std::pair<stk::search::Sphere<double>, EntityProc>;
  using Point = stk::search::Point<double>;
  using Coords = std::array<double, 3>;

  StkRecvAdapter(MPI_Comm globalComm, BulkDataPtr & bulk,
                 const std::string & partName,
                 const FieldConfig & fieldConfig)
    : m_globalComm(globalComm),
     m_bulk(bulk),
     m_meta(m_bulk->mesh_meta_data()),
     m_part(m_meta.get_part(partName))
  {
    for (const FieldConfigData & fieldConf : fieldConfig) {
      m_fields.push_back(m_meta.get_field<double>(fieldConf.rank, fieldConf.name));
    }
  }

  MPI_Comm comm() const
  {
    return m_globalComm;
  }

  void bounding_boxes(std::vector<BoundingBox> & searchRange) const
  {
    stk::mesh::Selector ownedSelector = m_meta.locally_owned_part() & *m_part;
    const auto nodes = stk::mesh::get_entities(*m_bulk, stk::topology::NODE_RANK,
                                             ownedSelector);
    constexpr double radius = 1.e-6;
    searchRange.clear();
    for (const stk::mesh::Entity & node : nodes) {
      EntityProc entityProc(m_bulk->entity_key(node), procInSearchComm);
      searchRange.emplace_back(stk::search::Sphere<double>(get_location(node), radius),
                               entityProc);
    }
  }

  void update_values()
  {
    std::vector<const stk::mesh::FieldBase*> commFields;
    for (stk::mesh::Field<double> * field : m_fields) {
      commFields.push_back(static_cast<const stk::mesh::FieldBase*>(field));
    }
    stk::mesh::communicate_field_data(*m_bulk, commFields);
  }

  const double * node_coords(EntityKey entityKey) const
  {
    const stk::mesh::Entity node = m_bulk->get_entity(entityKey);
    const auto & coordField = static_cast<const stk::mesh::Field<double>*>(m_meta.coordinate_field());
    return stk::mesh::field_data(coordField, node);
  }

  void save_parametric_coords(EntityKey entityKey, const Coords & parametricCoords)
  {
    m_sendParametricCoords[entityKey] = parametricCoords;
  }
};
```
unsigned num_fields() { return m_fields.size(); }

const Coords & get_parametric_coords(EntityKey entityKey)
{
    return m_sendParametricCoords.at(entityKey);
}

double * field_values(EntityKey entityKey, unsigned fieldIndex)
{
    const stk::mesh::Entity node = m_bulk->get_entity(entityKey);
    return stk::mesh::field_data(*m_fields[fieldIndex], node);
}

unsigned field_size(EntityKey entityKey, unsigned fieldIndex)
{
    const stk::mesh::Entity node = m_bulk->get_entity(entityKey);
    return stk::mesh::field_scalars_per_entity(*m_fields[fieldIndex], node);
}

private:
    Point get_location(stk::mesh::Entity node) const
    {
        return Point(coords[0], coords[1], coords[2]);
    }

    MPI_Comm m_globalComm;
    BulkDataPtr m_bulk;
    stk::mesh::MetaData & m_meta;
    stk::mesh::Part * m_part;
    std::vector<stk::mesh::Field<double>*> m_fields;
    std::map<EntityKey, Coords> m_sendParametricCoords;
};

The receive-mesh adapter, shown in Listing 8.6, is similar to the send-mesh adapter in that it encapsulates the receiving mesh and provides a list of required types and class methods for use by either your INTERPOLATE class or the core transfer library itself. This mesh adapter must provide definitions for the following types:

- **EntityKey**: This is an integral type that can be used as a unique global identifier for a mesh entity (e.g. element, face, node, etc.), and is used by your INTERPOLATE class to define other types for the core transfer library.

- **EntityProc**: This defines your customized stk::search::IdentProc type to pair together your unique global identifier for mesh entities and an MPI rank, and is used by your INTERPOLATE class to define other types for the core transfer library.

- **EntityProcVec**: This type defines a random-access container of your EntityProc types, and is expected to have an interface similar to std::vector. This is used by your INTERPOLATE class to define other types for the core transfer library.

- **BoundingBox**: This type is used directly by the core transfer library in conjunction with STK Search and defines a std::pair of a bounding box type from STK Search (usually something like stk::search::Sphere<double>) to define the location of your target interpolation coordinates, and your EntityProc type.
The `Point` type defined in this example is not required by the transfer library, but is convenient when building a `stk::search::Sphere`. The `Coords` type defined in this example is also not required by the transfer library, but is convenient for managing both spatial coordinates and parametric coordinates, and may be something as simple as a pointer to the start of a triplet of values in memory. A discrete type is used here for clarity.

As with the send-mesh adapter, there is no required signature for the receive-mesh adapter constructor. The following class methods are required for a receive-mesh adapter:

- **MPI_Comm comm() const:**
  This class method is used by the transfer library to retrieve the global MPI communicator used by your application.

- **void bounding_boxes(std::vector<BoundingBox> & searchRange):**
  This method will be called from the `GeometricTransfer::coarse_search()` method to get the full list of bounding boxes that contain each of the discrete coordinates that the field values will be interpolated to. STK Search will be used to match these coordinates up with candidate mesh entities on the sending mesh that will be used to interpolate the results to be transferred.

- **void update_values():**
  This method will be called at the end of the `GeometricTransfer::apply()` method to give the receive-mesh adapter a chance to do any cleanup work after receiving the interpolated data, such as possibly updating field values on any shared entities along parallel boundaries. This method may be empty if there is no work to do.

As with the send-mesh adapter, there are several class methods implemented on the receive-mesh adapter here that are not required by the core transfer library, but are still likely to be needed by your `INTERPOLATE` class to service requests from the transfer library. These useful class methods are:

- **const double * node_coords(EntityKey entityKey) const:**
  This class method provides the discrete coordinates of a node, which is useful when filtering entities on the sending mesh to determine which can provide the highest-quality interpolated value.

- **void save_parametric_coords(EntityKey entityKey, const Coords & parametricCoords):**
  When your `INTERPOLATE` class is filtering the mesh entities on the sending mesh to find the one that can provide the highest-quality interpolated result, it can call this function to store the parametric coordinates within that mesh entity that will be used to interpolate a value for the provided receive-mesh entity. It might make more logical sense to store this data on the send-mesh adapter where it will be used, although it is not a unique one-to-one mapping like it is on the receiving mesh.

- **unsigned num_fields():**
  This method provides the number of fields that need to be interpolated, for use in sizing various data arrays at interpolation time.

- **double * field_values(EntityKey entityKey, unsigned**
This method acquires a pointer to the destination of the interpolation for a particular mesh entity. The interpolated results will be written directly to this memory location.

- **unsigned field_size(EntityKey entityKey, unsigned fieldIndex):**
  This method provides the number of scalars that will be written into the destination mesh for a particular field.

```cpp
template<typename SendAdapter, typename RecvAdapter>
class Interpolate
{
public:
  using MeshA = SendAdapter;
  using MeshB = RecvAdapter;
  using EntityKeyA = typename MeshA::EntityKey;
  using EntityKeyB = typename MeshB::EntityKey;
  using EntityProcA = typename MeshA::EntityProc;
  using EntityProcB = typename MeshB::EntityProc;
  using EntityKeyMap = std::multimap<EntityKeyB, EntityKeyA>;
  using EntityProcRelation = std::pair<EntityProcB, EntityProcA>;
  using EntityProcRelationVec = std::vector<EntityProcRelation>;

  static void filter_to_nearest(EntityKeyMap & localRangeToDomain,
                                MeshA & sendMesh, MeshB & recvMesh)
  {
    using iterator = typename EntityKeyMap::iterator;
    using const_iterator = typename EntityKeyMap::const_iterator;
    for (const_iterator key = localRangeToDomain.begin();
         key != localRangeToDomain.end(); key++)
    {
      const EntityKeyB recvEntityKey = key->first;
      double closestDistance = std::numeric_limits<double>::max();
      const double * recvCoords = recvMesh.node_coords(recvEntityKey);
      std::pair<iterator, iterator> sendEntities =
        localRangeToDomain.equal_range(recvEntityKey);
      iterator nearest = sendEntities.second;
      for (iterator ii = sendEntities.first; ii != sendEntities.second; ++ii) {
        const EntityKeyA sendEntity = ii->second;
        double distance = 0;
        const Coords parametricCoords = sendMesh.parametric_coords(sendEntity, recvCoords,
          distance);
        if (distance < closestDistance) {
          closestDistance = distance;
          recvMesh.save_parametric_coords(recvEntityKey, parametricCoords);
          nearest = ii;
        }
      }
      key = localRangeToDomain.end();
      if (nearest != sendEntities.first) {
        localRangeToDomain.erase(sendEntities.first, nearest);
      } else if (nearest != sendEntities.second) {
        localRangeToDomain.erase(++nearest, sendEntities.second);
      }
  }
};
```

Listing 8.7 Interpolation class for geometric transfer example
```
static void apply(MeshB & recvMesh, MeshA & sendMesh, EntityKeyMap & localRangeToDomain)
{
    const unsigned numFields = recvMesh.num_fields();
    std::vector<double *> fieldPtrs(numFields);
    std::vector<unsigned> fieldSizes(numFields);
    typename EntityKeyMap::const_iterator ii;
    for (ii = localRangeToDomain.begin(); ii != localRangeToDomain.end(); ++ii) {
        const EntityKeyB recvNode = ii->first;
        const EntityKeyA sendElem = ii->second;
        const Coords & sendParametricCoords = recvMesh.get_parametric_coords(recvNode);
        for (unsigned n = 0; n < numFields; ++n) {
            fieldPtrs[n] = recvMesh.field_values(recvNode, n);
            fieldSizes[n] = recvMesh.field_size(recvNode, n);
        }
        sendMesh.interpolate_fields(sendParametricCoords, sendElem, numFields,
                                     fieldSizes, fieldPtrs);
    }
}

The INTERPOLATE class template parameter for the transfer object will be discussed next. This class manages entity selection during the initial setup as well as the actual interpolation and data movement at run-time. A simple example is the Interpolate class shown in Listing 8.7. As with the mesh adapter classes, a number of types must be defined to satisfy the requirements of the GeometricTransfer library. These types are as follows:

- **MeshA**: This is the type of the send-mesh adapter, and is used by the core transfer library to directly interrogate types provided by this mesh adapter in order to communicate with it.
- **MeshB**: This is the type of the receive-mesh adapter, and is used by the core transfer library to directly interrogate types provided by this mesh adapter in order to communicate with it. The sending and receiving meshes need not be of the same type.
- **EntityKeyA**: This is the EntityKey type used by the send-mesh adapter, which is an integral type intended to be used as a unique global identifier for mesh entities.
- **EntityKeyB**: This is the EntityKey type used by the receive-mesh adapter, which is an integral type intended to be used as a unique global identifier for mesh entities. The two EntityKey types need not be the same.
- **EntityProcA**: This is the customized stk::search::IdentProc type defined by your send-mesh adapter, and is used to bundle together your unique global identifier for a mesh entity and an MPI processor rank.
- **EntityProcB**: This is the customized stk::search::IdentProc type defined by your receive-mesh adapter, and is used to bundle together your unique global identifier for a mesh entity and an MPI processor rank.
• **EntityKeyMap**: This is an associative container type that is capable of matching multiple EntityKeyA entries with each EntityKeyB, and is expected to have an API similar to a `std::multimap`. This is the type of the container that holds the results of the initial STK Search to match all candidate mesh entities in the sending mesh with each location on the receiving mesh.

• **EntityProcRelation**: This is a pair of EntityProcB and EntityProcA types in a container that is equivalent to `std::pair`, and is used to store relationships between a unique pair of mesh entities on the sending and receiving meshes.

• **EntityProcRelationVec**: This is a random-access container of EntityProcRelation types, equivalent to a `std::vector`.

The **INTERPOLATE** class will not be instantiated by the **GeometricTransfer** library, so the required class methods must be marked `static` so that they may be called. Below are listed the methods that this class must provide:

- **static void filter_to_nearest** (`EntityKeyMap & localRangeToDomain, MeshA & sendMesh, MeshB & recvMesh`):
  This function is called from **GeometricTransfer::local_search()** to narrow down the list of all candidate mesh entities on the sending side to isolate the single best entity to provide an interpolated value for each coordinate location on the receiving mesh. A reasonable criterion for selecting the best entity would be to minimize the parametric distance of the target coordinate from the entity centroid, although any measure of interpolation quality may be used. Once the best entity is selected for each target coordinate, you are expected to remove all other entities from the provided container so that only a unique one-to-one mapping is retained. This will be the final list of mesh entities used during interpolation. It might also be desirable to store the parametric coordinates of each target location while it is available, to streamline the actual interpolation operations at run-time.

- **static void apply** (`MeshB & recvMesh, MeshA & sendMesh, EntityKeyMap & localRangeToDomain`):
  This is the main function to perform the interpolation operation at run-time, and is called from **GeometricTransfer::apply()** after any remote field data is copied to the local processor in **MeshB::update_values()**. As a result of this data movement, this function can perform purely local operations. You will be given pairs of mesh entities on the sending and receiving meshes, and you are expected to interpolate all of the desired field values from the sending mesh and copy the results into the receiving mesh.

### 8.3. Reduced-Dependency Geometric Transfer

The **ReducedDependencyGeometricTransfer** class is the most general transfer capability available in STK. It can be used for interpolation transfers between unaligned source and destination meshes of any type, and it can be used in either a Single-Program, Multiple-Data (SPMD) or a Multiple-Program, Multiple-Data (MPMD) context, giving the flexibility of
transferring data between two meshes in a single application or two meshes in completely separate applications that are launched in a single MPI context, respectively.

The overall idea is that the receiving mesh provides a list of coordinates of discrete points at which it would like field data values. The sending mesh then interpolates or extrapolates the local field values to the requested coordinates using whatever method is most appropriate, and communicates the data to the receiving mesh.

Usage of this transfer capability will be illustrated for both an SPMD and an MPMD context in the following two sub-sections.

### 8.3.1. Example SPMD Reduced-Dependency Geometric Transfer

The extreme generality of this transfer capability, where it can operate between any two applications or within a single application, and between any two mesh representations, necessitates that users must write a significant amount of code to adapt the workflow to their specific needs. The work needed to interface with this transfer capability is somewhat simpler than what is needed for the GeometricTransfer capability, mostly due to the transfer library itself taking over some of the prior tasks and performing them more generically. The INTERPOLATE class now processes generic data from each mesh adapter instead of directly manipulating the mesh adapters, which helps with dependency isolation between separate applications.

What follows is an example of a highly-simplified transfer of two different data fields of different lengths between two instances of STK Mesh within the same application. Again, the mesh database need not be the same on both sides of the transfer and the usage of STK Mesh is not required, although it is convenient for this demonstration.

Listing 8.8 shows a few supporting types that will be used throughout this example, and Listing 8.9 shows the main application. Two nodal fields are configured on both meshes – a scalar temperature field and a vector velocity field. The fields are given non-zero initial values on the sending side and zero initial values on the receiving side, so that we can easily detect a change once the transfer is complete. Both sides of the transfer must agree on the list of fields so that they can properly encode/decode the serialized MPI data stream that packs all of the interpolated values together.

```cpp
53 struct FieldConfigData {
54     std::string name;
55     stk::mesh::EntityRank rank;
56     std::vector<double> initialValues;
57 };
58
59 using FieldConfig = std::vector<FieldConfigData>;
60 using BulkDataPtr = std::shared_ptr<stk::mesh::BulkData>;
```

```cpp
template <typename INTERPOLATE>
```

---

187
using RDGeomTransfer = stk::transfer::ReducedDependencyGeometricTransfer<INTERPOLATE>;

using TransferType = RDGeomTransfer<Interpolate<StkSendAdapter, StkRecvAdapter>>;

std::shared_ptr<TransferType> setup_transfer(MPI_Comm globalComm,
BulkDataPtr & sendBulk,
BulkDataPtr & recvBulk,
const FieldConfig & sendFieldConfig,
const FieldConfig & recvFieldConfig) {
  auto sendAdapter = std::make_shared<StkSendAdapter>(globalComm, sendBulk, "block_1", sendFieldConfig);
  auto recvAdapter = std::make_shared<StkRecvAdapter>(globalComm, recvBulk, "block_1", recvFieldConfig);
  auto transfer = std::make_shared<TransferType>(sendAdapter, recvAdapter, "demoTransfer", globalComm);
  transfer->initialize();
  return transfer;
}

TEST(StkTransferHowTo, useReducedDependencyGeometricTransferSPMD) {
  MPI_Comm commWorld = MPI_COMM_WORLD;
  FieldConfig sendFieldConfig {{"temperature", stk::topology::NODE_RANK, {300.0}},
  {{"velocity", stk::topology::NODE_RANK, {1.0, 2.0, 3.0}}};
  FieldConfig recvFieldConfig {{"temperature", stk::topology::NODE_RANK, {0.0}},
  {{"velocity", stk::topology::NODE_RANK, {0.0, 0.0, 0.0}}};
  BulkDataPtr sendBulk = read_mesh(commWorld, "generated:1x1x4", sendFieldConfig);
  BulkDataPtr recvBulk = read_mesh(commWorld, "generated:1x1x4", recvFieldConfig);
  auto transfer = setup_transfer(commWorld, sendBulk, recvBulk, sendFieldConfig,
  recvFieldConfig);
  transfer->apply();
  EXPECT_TRUE(all_field_values_equal(recvBulk, sendFieldConfig));
}

Both the sending and receiving meshes are read and then the coordinate field and the fields that
will be transferred are initialized. This takes place in the read_mesh() function shown in
Listing 8.10. For this example the meshes are identical, although they are not required to be. The
only requirement is that the spatial coordinates have some commonality between the two meshes
so that matching locations can be identified between the sending and receiving sides.

---

Listing 8.10 Supporting functions for reduced-dependency geometric transfer examples
code/stk/stk_doc_tests/stk_transfer/howToUseReducedDependencyGeometricTransfer.cpp

```cpp
BulkDataPtr read_mesh(MPI_Comm comm,
  const std::string & fileName,
  const FieldConfig & fieldConfig) {
  BulkDataPtr bulk = stk::mesh::MeshBuilder(comm).create();
  stk::io::StkMeshIoBroker ioBroker(comm);
  ioBroker.set_bulk_data(bulk);
  ioBroker.add_mesh_database(fileName, stk::io::READ_MESH);
  ioBroker.create_input_mesh();
  stk::mesh::MetaData & meta = bulk->mesh_meta_data();
  for (const FieldConfigData & fieldConf : fieldConfig) {
```
auto & field = meta.declare_field<double>(fieldConf.rank, fieldConf.name);
stk::mesh::put_field_on_mesh(field, meta.universal_part(), fieldConf.initialValues.size(),
    fieldConf.initialValues.data());

ioBroker.populate_bulk_data();
return bulk;

booall_field_values_equal(BulkDataPtr & bulk, const FieldConfig & fieldConfig) {
    stk::mesh::MetaData & meta = bulk->mesh_meta_data();

    for (const FieldConfigData & fieldConf : fieldConfig) {
        const auto & field = *meta.get_field<double>(fieldConf.rank, fieldConf.name);
        stk::mesh::Selector fieldSelector(*meta.get_part("block_1"));
        const auto nodes = stk::mesh::get_entities(*bulk, fieldConf.rank, fieldSelector);
        for (stk::mesh::Entity node : nodes) {
            const double * fieldData = stk::mesh::field_data(field, node);
            for (unsigned i = 0; i < fieldConf.initialValues.size(); ++i) {
                if (std::abs(fieldData[i] - fieldConf.initialValues[i]) > 1.e-6) {
                    return false;
                }
            }
        }
    }
    return true;
}

Next, the single transfer object for the whole application is constructed and configured in the
callback function, shown in Listing 8.9. This transfer object is an instance of

stk::transfer::ReducedDependencyGeometricTransfer<INTERPOLATE>

that is templated on a user-provided class that adheres to a specific interface, customized for managing
the desired interpolation operations between the two meshes. The INTERPOLATE class itself
may be templated on both a send-mesh adapter and a receive-mesh adapter class so that it can be
compiled with knowledge of the appropriate types required to communicate with the two meshes. The stk::transfer::ReducedDependencyGeometricTransfer class has
callback arguments of a std::shared_ptr to instances of both the send-mesh adapter and
the receive-mesh adapter, while the INTERPOLATE class is default-constructed internally.

Once the transfer object is constructed, it is configured by making a call to its initialize() method. This is a shorthand for making sequential calls to coarse_search() and
communication() for the different stages of initial setup. A call is also made to
local_search(), but this class method does nothing for this transfer capability. The
coarse_search() method internally uses STK Search (Chapter 7) to identify candidate mesh
entities (elements, faces, etc.) on the sending side that correspond to the target coordinates on the
receiving side. The communication() method then shares the lists of mesh entities among the
processors and identifies an optimal set of unique one-to-one mappings between the two meshes. User-provided supporting functions for each of these initialization calls will be discussed in the
mesh adapter and INTERPOLATE class descriptions below.

This initial configuration work only needs to be done once if the meshes are static. If either mesh
is modified or if entities in either mesh deform and change their coordinates, then this search and
communication work will need to be re-done before the actual transfer operation occurs, to
maintain accuracy and correctness.

Once the transfer object has been constructed and configured, the applications may trigger a data transfer at any time by calling `apply()` on the transfer object, as shown in Listing 8.9. This will do the actual interpolation on the sending side, package it up, and send it over to the receiving side where it can be inserted into the destination mesh.

This demonstration application has a final call to `all_field_values_equal()` on the receiving mesh to ensure that the transferred values get received and written correctly.

---

**Listing 8.11 Send-Mesh Adapter class for reduced-dependency geometric transfer example**

code/stk/stk_doc_tests/stk_transfer/howToUseReducedDependencyGeometricTransfer.cpp

```cpp
class StkSendAdapter
{
public:

using EntityKey = stk::mesh::EntityKey;
using EntityProc = stk::search::IdentProc<EntityKey, int>;
using EntityProcVec = std::vector<EntityProc>;

using BoundingBox = std::pair<stk::search::Box<double>, EntityProc>;

StkSendAdapter(MPI_Comm globalComm, BulkDataPtr & bulk,
    const std::string & partName,
    const FieldConfig & fieldConfig)
    : m_globalComm(globalComm),
      m_bulk(bulk),
      m_meta(bulk->mesh_meta_data()),
      m_part(m_meta.get_part(partName))
    {
      unsigned totalFieldSize = 0;
      for (const FieldConfigData & fieldConf : fieldConfig) {
        m_fields.push_back(m_meta.get_field<double>(fieldConf.rank, fieldConf.name));
        totalFieldSize += fieldConf.initialValues.size();
      }
      m_totalFieldSize = totalFieldSize;
    }

void bounding_boxes(std::vector<BoundingBox> & searchDomain) const
{
  stk::mesh::Selector ownedSelector = m_meta.locally_owned_part() & *m_part;
  const auto elements = stk::mesh::get_entities(*m_bulk, stk::topology::ELEM_RANK,
      ownedSelector);
  searchDomain.clear();
  const int procInSearchComm = stk::parallel_machine_rank(m_globalComm);
  for (stk::mesh::Entity element : elements) {
    EntityProc entityProc(m_bulk->entity_key(element), procInSearchComm);
    searchDomain.emplace_back(get_box(element), entityProc);
  }
}

void update_values()
{
  std::vector<const stk::mesh::FieldBase*> commFields;
  for (stk::mesh::Field<double> * field : m_fields) {
    commFields.push_back(static_cast<stk::mesh::FieldBase*>(field));
  }
  stk::mesh::communicate_field_data(*m_bulk, commFields);
}

void interpolate_fields(const std::array<double, 3> & parametricCoords,
    EntityKey entityKey, double * interpValues) const
{
  // This is where the actual application-specific shape function interpolation
  // operation would go. For simplicity, this example uses zeroth-order
  // interpolation from only the first node's value.
```
To construct the transfer object, users need to implement a mesh adapter class for both the sending mesh and the receiving mesh, as well as an interpolation class that manages the data movement and communication between the two meshes. We will look first at an example send-mesh adapter, shown in Listing 8.11. This is a class that provides a list of required types and class methods that will either be used directly by the ReducedDependencyGeometricTransfer class itself or your own INTERPOLATE class. This mesh adapter must provide definitions for the following types:

- **EntityKey**: This is an integral type that can be used as a unique global identifier for a mesh entity (e.g. element, face, node, etc.), and is used by your interpolation class to define other types for the core transfer library.

- **EntityProc**: This defines your customized stk::search::IdentProc type to pair
together your unique global identifier for mesh entities and an MPI processor rank, and is used by your interpolation class to define another type for the core transfer library.

- **EntityProcVec**: This type defines a random-access container of your `EntityProc` types, and is expected to have an interface similar to `std::vector`. This is used by your interpolation class to define another type for the core transfer library.

- **BoundingBox**: This type is used directly by the core transfer library in conjunction with STK Search and defines a `std::pair` of a bounding box type from STK Search (usually something like `stk::search::Box<double>`) and your `EntityProc` type.

There is no required signature for the constructor of this class, as client code will be constructing it directly and passing it into `ReducedDependencyGeometricTransfer`. The following class methods are required for a send-mesh adapter:

- **void bounding_boxes(std::vector<BoundingBox> & searchDomain)**: This class method will be called from `ReducedDependencyGeometricTransfer::coarse_search()` to get the full list of bounding boxes that contain all mesh entities that can be interpolated from. These may be boxes around things like elements (for a volumetric interpolation transfer) or faces (for a surface interpolation transfer) if something like shape function interpolation is going to be used, or it could even be boxes around individual nodes if something like a least-squares interpolation is going to be performed directly from the nodes. STK Search will be used to match these mesh entities up with coordinate locations from the receiving mesh to determine the best one-to-one mapping of a single mesh entity on the sending side with each coordinate on the receiving side.

- **void update_values()**: This method will be called on the send-mesh adapter at the start of `ReducedDependencyGeometricTransfer::apply()` to give the sending mesh a chance to do any preparation work before interpolating the data, such as possibly updating field values on any shared entities along parallel boundaries. This method may be empty if there is no work to do.

There are additional class methods implemented on the example send-mesh adapter that are not needed by the core transfer library, but are still likely to be needed by your `INTERPOLATE` class to service requests from the transfer library. These useful class methods are:

- **void interpolate_fields(const std::array<double, 3> & parametricCoords, EntityKey entityKey, double * interpValues) const**: This class will typically be provided with a set of parametric coordinates within the source mesh entity to be interpolated from, as well as an `EntityKey` to identify the specific mesh entity. This method needs to perform the actual field data interpolation to the specified location and place the results for all fields into a compact row of data that will be communicated to the receiving processor.

- **unsigned total_field_size() const**: This method provides the total number of `double` values summed across all fields that are being interpolated, to help with striding through the data that will be communicated.
Listing 8.12 Receive-Mesh Adapter class for reduced-dependency geometric transfer example

code/stk/stk_doc_tests/stk_transfer/howToUseReducedDependencyGeometricTransfer.cpp

class StkRecvAdapter
{
public:
using EntityKey = stk::mesh::EntityKey;
using EntityProc = stk::search::IdentProc<EntityKey>;
using EntityProcVec = std::vector<EntityProc>;
using BoundingBox = std::pair<stk::search::Sphere<double>, EntityProc>;
using Point = stk::search::Point<double>;
using ToPointsContainer = std::vector<Point>;
using ToPointsDistanceContainer = std::vector<double>;

StkRecvAdapter(MPI_Comm globalComm, BulkDataPtr & bulk, const std::string & partName, const FieldConfig & fieldConfig)
: m_globalComm(globalComm), m_bulk(bulk), m_meta(m_bulk->mesh_meta_data()), m_part(m_meta.get_part(partName))
{
unsigned totalFieldSize = 0;
for (const FieldConfigData & fieldConf : fieldConfig) {
    m_fields.push_back(m_meta.get_field<double>(fieldConf.rank, fieldConf.name));
    totalFieldSize += fieldConf.initialValues.size();
}
m_totalFieldSize = totalFieldSize;
}

void bounding_boxes(std::vector<BoundingBox> & searchRange) const
{
    stk::mesh::Selector ownedSelector = m_meta.locally_owned_part() & *m_part;
    const auto nodes = stk::mesh::get_entities(*m_bulk, stk::topology::NODE_RANK, ownedSelector);
    constexpr double radius = 1.e-6;
    searchRange.clear();
    const int procInSearchComm = stk::parallel_machine_rank(m_globalComm);
    for (const stk::mesh::Entity & node : nodes) {
        EntityProc entityProc(m_bulk->entity_key(node), procInSearchComm);
        searchRange.emplace_back(stk::search::Sphere<double>(get_location(node), radius), entityProc);
    }
}

void get_to_points_coordinates(const EntityProcVec & toEntityKeys, ToPointsContainer & toPoints)
{
    toPoints.clear();
    for (EntityProc entityProc : toEntityKeys) {
        toPoints.push_back(get_location(m_bulk->get_entity(entityProc.id())));
    }
}

void update_values()
{
    std::vector<const stk::mesh::FieldBase*> commFields;
    for (stk::mesh::Field<double> * field : m_fields) {
        commFields.push_back(static_cast<stk::mesh::FieldBase*>(field));
    }
    stk::mesh::communicate_field_data(*m_bulk, commFields);
}

void set_field_values(const EntityKey & entityKey, const double * recvInterpValues)
{
    stk::mesh::Entity node = m_bulk->get_entity(entityKey);
    unsigned offset = 0;
    for (const stk::mesh::Field<double> * field : m_fields) {
double * fieldData = stk::mesh::field_data(*field, node);
for (unsigned idx = 0; idx < field->max_size(); ++idx) {
    fieldData[idx] = recvInterpValues[offset++];
}
unsigned total_field_size() const { return m_totalFieldSize; }
private:
Point get_location(stk::mesh::Entity node) const {
    const auto & coordField = *(static_cast<const stk::mesh::Field<double>*>(m_meta.coordinate_field()));
    const double * coords = stk::mesh::field_data(coordField, node);
    return Point(coords[0], coords[1], coords[2]);
}
MPI_Comm m_globalComm;
BulkDataPtr m_bulk;
stk::mesh::MetaData & m_meta;
stk::mesh::Part * m_part;
std::vector<stk::mesh::Field<double>*> m_fields;
unsigned m_totalFieldSize;

The receive-mesh adapter, shown in Listing 8.12, is similar to the send-mesh adapter in that it
encapsulates the receiving mesh and provides a list of required types and class methods for use by
either your INTERPOLATE class or the core transfer library itself. This mesh adapter must
provide definitions for the following types:

- **EntityKey**: This is an integral type that can be used as a unique global identifier for a
  mesh entity (e.g. element, face, node, etc.), and is used by your interpolation class to define
  other types for the core transfer library.

- **EntityProc**: This defines your customized stk::search::IdentProc type to pair
  together your unique global identifier for mesh entities and an MPI processor rank, and is
  used by your interpolation class to define other types for the core transfer library.

- **EntityProcVec**: This type defines a random-access container of your EntityProc
  types, and is expected to have an interface similar to std::vector. This is used by your
  interpolation class to define other types for the core transfer library.

- **BoundingBox**: This type is used directly by the core transfer library in conjunction with
  STK Search and defines a std::pair of a bounding box type from STK Search (usually
  something like stk::search::Sphere<double>) to define the location of your
  target interpolation coordinates, and your EntityProc type.

- **Point**: This type is not directly used by the transfer library, but it is used to define other
  types that are. This type must define a STK Search-compatible point that is used to identify
  a single set of coordinates for the precise target interpolation locations.

- **ToPointsContainer**: This type defines a random-access container of Point types,
  and is expected to have an API compatible with std::vector. This type is used directly
  by the core transfer library to manage the list of discrete coordinates that will be
  interpolated to.
• **ToPointsDistanceContainer**: This type defines a random-access container of scalar distances, and is expected to have an API compatible with `std::vector`. This type is used directly by the core transfer library to track how far each source mesh entity is from the destination coordinates, to aid in finding the closest entity.

As with the send-mesh adapter, there is no required signature for the receive-mesh adapter constructor. The following class methods are required for a receive-mesh adapter:

• `void bounding_boxes(std::vector<BoundingBox> & searchRange)`: This method will be called from `ReducedDependencyGeometricTransfer::coarse_search()` to get the full list of bounding boxes that contain each of the discrete coordinates that the field values will be interpolated to. STK Search will be used to match these boxes up with the best source mesh entities on the sending side.

• `void get_to_points_coordinates(const EntityProcVec & toEntityKeys, ToPointsContainer & toPoints)`: This method is required to provide the list of precise coordinates for each mesh entity that will be receiving interpolated data. These coordinates should be contained within the bounding boxes provided above.

• `void update_values()`: This method will be called on the receive-mesh adapter at the end of `ReducedDependencyGeometricTransfer::apply()` to give the mesh adapter a chance to do any cleanup work after receiving the interpolated data, such as possibly updating field values on any shared entities along parallel boundaries. This method may be empty if there is no work to do.

There are additional class methods implemented on the example receive-mesh adapter that are not needed by the core transfer library, but are still likely to be needed by your `INTERPOLATE` class to service requests from the transfer library. These useful class methods are:

• `void set_field_values(const EntityKey & entityKey, const double * recvInterpValues)`: This function copies the interpolated field data that it receives into the mesh.

• `unsigned total_field_size() const`: This method provides the total number of `double` values summed across all fields that are being interpolated, to help with striding through the data that was communicated.

Listing 8.13 Interpolation class for reduced-dependency geometric transfer example
code/stk/stk_doc_tests/stk_transfer/howToUseReducedDependencyGeometricTransfer.cpp

```
294 template<typename SendAdapter, typename RecvAdapter>
295 class Interpolate
296 {
297 public:
298   using MeshA = SendAdapter;
299   using MeshB = RecvAdapter;
300   using EntityKeyA = typename MeshA::EntityKey;
301   using EntityKeyB = typename MeshB::EntityKey;
302   using EntityProcA = typename MeshA::EntityProc;
303   using EntityProcB = typename MeshB::EntityProc;
304   using EntityProcRelation = std::pair<EntityProcB, EntityProcA>;
```
using EntityProcRelationVec = std::vector<EntityProcRelation>;

void obtain_parametric_coords(
    const typename MeshA::EntityProcVec & elemsToInterpolateFrom,
    const MeshA & sendAdapter,
    const typename MeshB::ToPointsContainer & pointsToInterpolateTo,
    typename MeshB::ToPointsDistanceContainer & distanceToInterpolationPoints)
{
    for (unsigned i = 0; i < elemsToInterpolateFrom.size(); ++i) {
        m_parametricCoords.push_back({0, 0, 0});
        distanceToInterpolationPoints.push_back(0.0);
    }
}

void mask_parametric_coords(const std::vector<int> & filterMaskFrom, int fromCount)
{
    for (unsigned i = 0; i < filterMaskFrom.size(); ++i) {
        if (filterMaskFrom[i]) {
            m_maskedParametricCoords.push_back(m_parametricCoords[i]);
        }
    }
}

void apply(MeshB * recvAdapter, MeshA * sendAdapter,
    const typename MeshB::EntityProcVec & toEntityKeysMasked,
    const typename MeshA::EntityProcVec & fromEntityKeysMasked,
    const stk::transfer::ReducedDependencyCommData & commData)
{
    const unsigned totalFieldSize = sendAdapter->total_field_size();
    std::vector<double> sendInterpValues(fromEntityKeysMasked.size() * totalFieldSize);
    std::vector<double> recvInterpValues(toEntityKeysMasked.size() * totalFieldSize);
    interpolate_from_send_mesh(fromEntityKeysMasked, *sendAdapter, sendInterpValues);
    stk::transfer::do_communication(commData, sendInterpValues, recvInterpValues,
        totalFieldSize);
    write_to_recv_mesh(recvInterpValues, toEntityKeysMasked, *recvAdapter);
}

private:

void interpolate_from_send_mesh(const typename MeshA::EntityProcVec & fromEntityKeysMasked,
    const MeshA & sendAdapter,
    std::vector<double> & sendInterpValues)
{
    unsigned offset = 0;
    for (unsigned i = 0; i < fromEntityKeysMasked.size(); ++i) {
        typename MeshA::EntityKey key = fromEntityKeysMasked[i].id();
        sendAdapter.interpolate_fields(m_maskedParametricCoords[i], key,
            &sendInterpValues[offset]);
        offset += sendAdapter.total_field_size();
    }
}

void write_to_recv_mesh(const std::vector<double> & recvInterpValues,
    const typename MeshB::EntityProcVec & toEntityKeysMasked,
    MeshB & recvAdapter)
{
    unsigned offset = 0;
    for (unsigned i = 0; i < toEntityKeysMasked.size(); ++i) {
        typename MeshB::EntityKey key = toEntityKeysMasked[i].id();
        recvAdapter.set_field_values(key, &recvInterpValues[offset]);
        offset += recvAdapter.total_field_size();
    }
}

std::vector<std::array<double, 3>> m_parametricCoords;
std::vector<std::array<double, 3>> m_maskedParametricCoords;
The INTERPOLATE class template parameter for the transfer object will be discussed next, and an example implementation is illustrated in Listing 8.13. The required types that this class must define are as follows:

- **MeshA**: This is the type of the send-mesh adapter, and is used by the core transfer library to directly interrogate types provided by this mesh adapter in order to communicate with it.
- **MeshB**: This is the type of the receive-mesh adapter, and is used by the core transfer library to directly interrogate types provided by this mesh adapter in order to communicate with it. The sending and receiving meshes need not be of the same type.
- **EntityKeyA**: This is the EntityKey type used by the send-mesh adapter, which is an integral type intended to be used as a unique global identifier for mesh entities.
- **EntityKeyB**: This is the EntityKey type used by the receive-mesh adapter, which is an integral type intended to be used as a unique global identifier for mesh entities. The two EntityKey types need not be the same.
- **EntityProcA**: This is the customized stk::search::IdentProc type defined by your send-mesh adapter, and is used to bundle together your unique global identifier for a mesh entity and an MPI processor rank.
- **EntityProcB**: This is the customized stk::search::IdentProc type defined by your receive-mesh adapter, and is used to bundle together your unique global identifier for a mesh entity and an MPI processor rank.
- **EntityProcRelation**: This is a pair of EntityProcA and EntityProcB types in a container that is equivalent to std::pair, and is used to store relationships between a unique pair of mesh entities on the sending and receiving meshes.
- **EntityProcRelationVec**: This is a random-access container of EntityProcRelation types, equivalent to a std::vector.

The INTERPOLATE class must be default-constructible, as this is how an instance of it is created by the ReducedDependencyGeometricTransfer class. Below are listed all of the methods that this class must provide:

- **void** obtain_parametric_coords(const typename MeshA::EntityProcVec & elemsToInterpolateFrom, const MeshA & sendAdapter, const typename MeshB::ToPointsContainer & pointsToInterpolateTo, typename MeshB::ToPointsDistanceContainer & distanceToInterpolationPoints): During the coarse search stage of the initial setup, STK Search will be used internally to find candidate mesh entities on the sending side that are near the target coordinates on the receiving side. This function provides information that will be used by the internal fine search to select the single best mesh entity from all of the candidates to provide the final interpolated result. Here, you are given two synchronized lists of candidate mesh entities and the spatial coordinate that they may be asked to provide interpolated values for. You must then fill a list with some meaningful measure of the distance from the mesh entity to the target coordinate. Something like a
parametric distance from the centroid of the mesh entity would be a reasonable choice. You also must internally store the information needed to perform the desired interpolation from each entity, such as parametric coordinates if you are performing shape function interpolation. Note that this simple example does not do any actual interpolation, and just stores a zero parametric coordinate and returns a zero distance to the interpolation point. All of the candidate entities will, therefore, be equal in interpolation quality and one of the possible candidates will be selected arbitrarily.

- **void** mask_parametric_coords(const std::vector<int> & filterMaskFrom, int fromCount): Once the ReducedDependencyGeometricTransfer library selects the best mesh entities to provide each interpolated result, this function will be called to inform your INTERPOLATE class of the selection. A vector of integers will be provided, one for each of the previously-stored parametric coordinates. A zero value indicates that the entity was not selected and a one value indicates that it was selected. You must now store a shortened list of just the parametric coordinates for the selected mesh entities, to be used in the actual interpolation operation. In the terminology of the transfer library, these are masked entities. The count provided to this function is the total number of selected entities, if it helps with sizing of the storage array.

- **void** apply(MeshB * /*recvAdapter*/, MeshA * sendAdapter, const typename MeshB::EntityProcVec & /*toEntityKeysMasked*/, const typename MeshA::EntityProcVec & fromEntityKeysMasked, const stk::transfer::ReducedDependencyCommData & commData): This is the main function required by an interpolation class, and it performs the actual interpolation operations and data movement at run-time. This function is given the shortened list of unique entities that will be interpolated from, and clients are responsible for performing the interpolation from all desired fields for each of these mesh entities. Here, the interpolate_from_send_mesh() helper function is used to perform the actual interpolation at the previously-stored parametric coordinates for each mesh entity. The results for all desired fields are concatenated and placed in a std::vector<double>, and then sent to the appropriate MPI ranks through a call to stk::transfer::do_communication(). After the communication, the write_to_recv_mesh() function copies the final interpolated results into the receiving mesh. The totalFieldSize argument must be the total number of double values, aggregated across all interpolated fields, and is required in order to process and communicate the concatenated data values correctly.

### 8.3.2. Example MPMD Reduced-Dependency Geometric Transfer

The extreme generality of this transfer capability, where it can operate between any two applications and any two mesh representations, necessitates that users must write a significant amount of code to adapt the workflow to their specific needs. What follows is an example of a highly-simplified transfer of two different data fields of different lengths between two instances of
STK Mesh. Again, the mesh database need not be the same on both sides of the transfer and the usage of STK Mesh is not required, although it is convenient for this demonstration.

Listing 8.14 shows the main application. It is formally an SPMD application, although it is set up similarly to an MPMD application using STK Coupling (Chapter 6) to split the MPI communicator in half based on two "colors" for the sending and receiving sides of the transfer. Color 0 is used as the sending side and color 1 is used as the receiving side, and each color may have any number of processors with there being no requirement that the processor counts match. There is no processor overlap between the two sides of the transfer to emulate an MPMD application.

```cpp
// Listing 8.14 Main application for MPMD reduced-dependency geometric transfer example

template<typename INTERPOLATE>
using RDGeomTransfer = stk::transfer::ReducedDependencyGeometricTransfer<INTERPOLATE>;

using SendTransferType = RDGeomTransfer<SendInterpolate<StkSendAdapter, RemoteRecvAdapter>>;
usingRecvTransferType = RDGeomTransfer<RecvInterpolate<RemoteSendAdapter, StkRecvAdapter>>;

std::shared_ptr<SendTransferType> setup_send_transfer(MPI_Comm globalComm, BulkDataPtr & bulk,
const FieldConfig & fieldConfig)
{
    auto sendAdapter = std::make_shared<StkSendAdapter>(globalComm, bulk, "block_1",
    fieldConfig);
    std::shared_ptr<RemoteRecvAdapter> nullRecvAdapter;
    auto sendTransfer = std::make_shared<SendTransferType>(sendAdapter, nullRecvAdapter,
    "SendTransfer", globalComm);
    sendTransfer->initialize();
    return sendTransfer;
}

std::shared_ptr<RecvTransferType> setup_recv_transfer(MPI_Comm globalComm,
BulkDataPtr & mesh,
const FieldConfig & fieldConfig)
{
    std::shared_ptr<RemoteSendAdapter> nullSendAdapter;
    auto recvAdapter = std::make_shared<StkRecvAdapter>(globalComm, mesh, "block_1",
    fieldConfig);
    auto recvTransfer = std::make_shared<RecvTransferType>(nullSendAdapter, recvAdapter,
    "RecvTransfer", globalComm);
    recvTransfer->initialize();
    return recvTransfer;
}

TEST(StkTransferHowTo, useReducedDependencyGeometricTransferMPMD)
{
    MPI_Comm commWorld = MPI_COMM_WORLD;
    int numProcs = stk::parallel_machine_size(commWorld);
    int myRank = stk::parallel_machine_rank(commWorld);
    if (numProcs < 2) return;
    int color = myRank < numProcs/2 ? 0 : 1;
    stk::coupling::SplitComms splitComms(commWorld, color);
    splitComms.set_free_comms_in_destructor(true);
    MPI_Comm myComm = splitComms.get_split_comm();

    FieldConfig sendFieldConfig {{"temperature", stk::topology::NODE_RANK, {300.0}},
    {{"velocity", stk::topology::NODE_RANK, {1.0, 2.0, 3.0}}};
```

199
Two nodal fields are configured on both meshes – a scalar \textit{temperature} field and a vector \textit{velocity} field. The fields are given non-zero initial values on the sending side and zero initial values on the receiving side, so that we can easily detect a change once the transfer is complete. Both sides of the transfer must agree on the list of fields so that they can properly encode/decode the serialized MPI data stream that packs all of the interpolated values together.

Both the sending and receiving sides then read the mesh and initialize the coordinate field and the fields that will be transferred. This takes place in the \texttt{read_mesh()} function shown previously in Listing 8.10. For this example the meshes are identical, although they are not required to be. The only requirement is that the spatial coordinates have some commonality between the two meshes so that matching locations can be identified between the sending and receiving sides.

For this example, both sides of the transfer then build and configure instances of the corresponding send-transfer and receive-transfer objects that would normally live in the separate sending and receiving applications, respectively. This configuration occurs in the \texttt{setup_send_transfer()} and \texttt{setup_recv_transfer()} functions, also shown in Listing 8.14. These transfer objects are instances of \texttt{stk::transfer::ReducedDependencyGeometricTransfer<INTERPOLATE>} that are templated on a user-provided class that adheres to a specific interface, customized for either send-transfer or receive-transfer interpolation operations. The \texttt{INTERPOLATE} class itself may be templated on both a send-mesh adapter and a receive-mesh adapter class despite only one being used in each context, for the purposes of interface uniformity.

The \texttt{setup_send_transfer()} function illustrated in Listing 8.14 constructs the sending transfer object templated on the example \texttt{SendInterpolate<StkSendAdapter, RemoteRecvAdapter>} class, while the \texttt{setup_recv_transfer()} function constructs the receiving transfer object templated on the example \texttt{RecvInterpolate<RemoteSendAdapter, StkRecvAdapter>} class. In both cases, a dummy mesh adapter is used for the other remote side. It does not need any kind of dependence on the actual mesh representation that will be communicated with, which is one of the central benefits of the \texttt{ReducedDependencyGeometricTransfer}. This transfer capability can be hooked together at run-time with any other remote application that implements the required transfer API. Because of this, there are a few rules that must be followed to ensure compatibility, such as the sizes of various defined types. These will be discussed in more detail below.

The \texttt{stk::transfer::ReducedDependencyGeometricTransfer} class has
constructor arguments of a \texttt{std::shared_ptr} to instances of both the send-mesh adapter and the receive-mesh adapter, while the \texttt{INTERPOLATE} class is default-constructed internally. If this is the sending side of an MPMD transfer, then it is expected that the remote receive-mesh adapter instance will be null and if this is the receiving side of an MPMD transfer, then it is expected that the remote send-mesh adapter instance will be null. These remote mesh adapters will not be used at run-time if null, which allows them to have no real functionality other than simply providing some generic type definitions.

Once the sending and receiving transfer objects are constructed, they are configured by making a call to their \texttt{initialize()} method. This is a shorthand for making sequential calls to \texttt{coarse_search()} and \texttt{communication()} for the different stages of initial setup. A call is also made to \texttt{local_search()}, but this class method does nothing for this transfer capability. The \texttt{coarse_search()} method internally uses STK Search (Chapter 7) to identify candidate mesh entities (elements, faces, etc.) on the sending side that correspond to the target coordinates on the receiving side. The \texttt{communication()} method then shares the lists of mesh entities among the processors and identifies an optimal set of unique one-to-one mappings between the two meshes. User-provided supporting functions for each of these initialization calls will be discussed in the mesh adapter and \texttt{INTERPOLATE} class descriptions below.

This initial configuration work only needs to be done once if the meshes are static. If either mesh is modified or if entities in either mesh deform and change their coordinates, then this search and communication work will need to be re-done in a parallel-consistent manner across both applications before the actual transfer operation occurs.

Once the transfer objects have been constructed and configured, the applications may trigger a data transfer at any time by simultaneously calling \texttt{apply()} on the transfer objects, as shown in Listing 8.14. This will do the actual interpolation on the sending side, package it up, and send it over to the receiving side where it can be inserted into the destination mesh.

This demonstration application has a final call to \texttt{all_field_values_equal()} on the receiving side to ensure that the sent values get written to the receiving mesh correctly.

For this example, the send-mesh adapter used on the sending side is identical to what was already shown for the SPMD example in Listing 8.11. The dummy remote receive-mesh adapter is shown in Listing 8.15. As described previously, it has no real functionality other than satisfying dependencies of the transfer library and defining a few generic types. Compile-time errors will result if the requirements are not fulfilled, although the main requirement is that the \texttt{EntityKey} is an 8-byte integral type.

```cpp
class RemoteRecvAdapter {
public:
  using EntityKey = uint64_t;
  using EntityProc = stk::search::IdentProc<EntityKey>;
  using EntityProcVec = std::vector<EntityProc>;
  using BoundingBox = std::pair<stk::search::Sphere<double>, EntityProc>;
  using Point = stk::search::Point<double>;
  using ToPointsContainer = std::vector<Point>;
  using ToPointsDistance = double;
}
```

Listing 8.15 Remote Receive-Mesh Adapter class for reduced-dependency geometric transfer example code/stk/stk_doc_tests/stk_transfer/howToUseReducedDependencyGeometricTransfer.cpp
The receive-mesh adapter used on the receiving side of the transfer is also identical to what was already shown previously in Listing 8.12. The dummy remote send-mesh adapter is shown in Listing 8.16 and has similar restrictions to the dummy remote receive-mesh adapter.

The two INTERPOLATE classes are also similar to that for the SPMD example, except that the required functionality is subdivided to one or the other version.
An example SendInterpolate class is shown in Listing 8.17. As with the mesh adapter classes, a number of types must be defined to satisfy the ReducedDependencyGeometricTransfer library. These types are as follows:

- **MeshA**: This is the type of the send-mesh adapter, and is used by the core transfer library to directly interrogate types provided by this mesh adapter in order to communicate with it.

- **MeshB**: This is the type of the receive-mesh adapter, and is only used to define further types required for the code to compile. The receive mesh adapter instance is expected to be null when passed as a constructor argument while building the transfer object on the sending side. Note that the A/B nomenclature is used in these classes to refer to the sending-side and receiving-side versions of a type, respectively.

- **EntityKeyA**: This is the EntityKey type used by the send-mesh adapter, which is an integral type intended to be used as a unique global identifier for mesh entities.

- **EntityKeyB**: This is the EntityKey type used by the receive-mesh adapter, which is an integral type intended to be used as a unique global identifier for mesh entities. Again, this type is unused on the sending side.

- **EntityProcA**: This is the customized stk::search::IdentProc type defined by your send-mesh adapter, and is used to bundle together your unique global identifier for a mesh entity and an MPI processor rank.
• EntityProcB: This is the customized stk::search::IdentProc type defined by your receive-mesh adapter, and is unused on the sending side.

• EntityProcRelation: This is a pair of EntityProcA and EntityProcB types in a container that is equivalent to std::pair, and is used to store relationships between a unique pair of mesh entities on the sending and receiving side of the transfer.

• EntityProcRelationVec: This is a random-access container of EntityProcRelation types, equivalent to a std::vector.

The SendInterpolate class must be default-constructible, as this is how an instance of it is created by the ReducedDependencyGeometricTransfer class. Below are listed the required methods that this class must provide:

• void obtain_parametric_coords(const typename MeshA::EntityProcVec & elemsToInterpolateFrom, const MeshA & sendAdapter, const typename MeshB::ToPointsContainer & pointsToInterpolateTo, typename MeshB::ToPointsDistanceContainer & distanceToInterpolationPoints): During the coarse search stage of the initial setup, STK Search will be used internally to find candidate mesh entities on the sending side that are near the target coordinates on the receiving side. This function provides information that will be used by the internal fine search to select the single best mesh entity from all of the candidates to provide the final interpolated result. Here, you are given two synchronized lists of candidate mesh entities and the spatial coordinate that they may be asked to provide interpolated values for. You must then fill a list with some meaningful measure of the distance from the mesh entity to the target coordinate. Something like a parametric distance from the centroid of the mesh entity would be a reasonable choice. You also must internally store the information needed to perform the desired interpolation from each entity, such as parametric coordinates if you are performing shape function interpolation. Note that this simple example does not do any actual interpolation, and just stores a zero parametric coordinate and returns a zero distance to the interpolation point. All of the candidate entities will, therefore, be equal in interpolation quality and one of the possible candidates will be selected arbitrarily.

• void mask_parametric_coords(const std::vector<int> & filterMaskFrom, int fromCount): Once the ReducedDependencyGeometricTransfer library selects the best mesh entities to provide each interpolated result, this function will be called to inform your INTERPOLATE class of the selection. A vector of integers will be provided, one for each of the previously-stored parametric coordinates. A zero value indicates that the entity was not selected and a one value indicates that it was selected. You must now store a shortened list of just the parametric coordinates for the selected mesh entities, to be used in the actual interpolation operation. In the terminology of the transfer library, these are masked entities. The count provided to this function is the total number of selected entities, if it helps with sizing of the storage array.

• void apply(MeshB * /*recvAdapter*/, MeshA * sendAdapter,
const typename MeshB::EntityProcVec & /*toEntityKeysMasked*/, const typename MeshA::EntityProcVec & fromEntityKeysMasked, const stk::transfer::ReducedDependencyCommData & commData): This is the main function required by an interpolation class, and it performs the actual interpolation operations at run-time and sends the results to the receiving side of the transfer. This function is given the shortened list of unique entities that will be interpolated from, and clients are responsible for performing the interpolation for all desired fields for each of these mesh entities. Here, the interpolate_from_send_mesh() helper function is used to perform the actual interpolation at the previously-stored parametric coordinates for each mesh entity. The results for all desired fields are concatenated and placed in a std::vector<double>, and then sent to the other application through a call to stk::transfer::do_communication(). The totalFieldSize argument must be the total number of double values, aggregated across all interpolated fields, and is required in order to process the data for each mesh entity with a proper stride.

Listing 8.18 Receive-Interpolate class for MPMD reduced-dependency geometric transfer example
code/stk/stk_doc_tests/stk_transfer/howToUseReducedDependencyGeometricTransfer.cpp

```cpp
template<typename SendAdapter, typename RecvAdapter>
class RecvInterpolate
{
    public:
        using MeshA = SendAdapter;
        using MeshB = RecvAdapter;
        using EntityKeyA = typename MeshA::EntityKey;
        using EntityKeyB = typename MeshB::EntityKey;
        using EntityProcA = typename MeshA::EntityProc;
        using EntityProcB = typename MeshB::EntityProc;
        using EntityProcRelation = std::pair<EntityProcB, EntityProcA>;
        using EntityProcRelationVec = std::vector<EntityProcRelation>;

        void obtain_parametric_coords(const typename MeshA::EntityProcVec , MeshA & ,
            const typename MeshB::ToPointsContainer & ,
            const typename MeshB::ToPointsDistanceContainer & ) {}

        void mask_parametric_coords(const std::vector<int> & , int ) {}

        void apply(MeshB * recvAdapter, MeshA * /*sendAdapter*/,
            const typename MeshB::EntityProcVec & toEntityKeysMasked,
            const typename MeshA::EntityProcVec & /*fromEntityKeysMasked*/,
            const stk::transfer::ReducedDependencyCommData & comm_data)
        {
            const unsigned totalFieldSize = recvAdapter->total_field_size();
            std::vector<double> sendInterpValues; // Unused
            std::vector<double> recvInterpValues(toEntityKeysMasked.size() * totalFieldSize);
            stk::transfer::do_communication(comm_data, sendInterpValues, recvInterpValues,
                totalFieldSize);

            write_to_recv_mesh(recvInterpValues, toEntityKeysMasked, *recvAdapter);
        }

        private:
        void write_to_recv_mesh(const std::vector<double> & recvInterpValues,
            const typename MeshB::EntityProcVec & toEntityKeysMasked,
            MeshB & recvAdapter)
        {
            unsigned offset = 0;
            for (unsigned i = 0; i < toEntityKeysMasked.size(); ++i) {
                typename MeshB::EntityKey key = toEntityKeysMasked[i].id();
            }

            // Implementation details...
        }

};
```
recvAdapter.set_field_values(key, &recvInterpValues[offset]);
offset += recvAdapter.total_field_size();
}
}

The **RecvInterpolate** class has the same signature requirements as the **SendInterpolate** class since this is the only template parameter of the **ReducedDependencyGeometricTransfer** class. A simplified example of an **INTERPOLATE** class for receiving transfer data is shown in Listing 8.18. Below are listed the required types to be provided by the receive interpolation class:

- **MeshA**: This is the type of the send-mesh adapter template parameter, and is only used to define further types required for the code to compile. The send-mesh adapter instance is expected to be null when passed as a constructor argument while building the transfer object on the receiving side.
- **MeshB**: This is the type of the receive-mesh adapter template parameter, and is used by the core transfer library to directly interrogate types provided by this mesh adapter in order to communicate with it. Note that the A/B nomenclature is used by the transfer library to refer to the sending-side and receiving-side versions of a type, respectively.
- **EntityKeyA**: This is the **EntityKey** type used by the sending-mesh adapter, which is an integral type intended to be used as a unique global identifier for mesh entities. Again, this type is unused on the receiving side.
- **EntityKeyB**: This is the **EntityKey** type used by the receiving mesh adapter, which is an integral type intended to be used as a unique global identifier for mesh entities.
- **EntityProcA**: This is the customized **stk::search::IdentProc** type defined by your send-mesh adapter, and is unused on the receiving side.
- **EntityProcB**: This is the customized **stk::search::IdentProc** type defined by your receive-mesh adapter, and is used to bundle together your unique global identifier for a mesh entity and an MPI processor rank.
- **EntityProcRelation**: This is a pair of **EntityProcA** and **EntityProcB** types in a container that is equivalent to std::pair, and is used to store relationships between a unique pair of mesh entities on the sending and receiving side of the transfer.
- **EntityProcRelationVec**: This is a random-access container of **EntityProcRelation** types, equivalent to a std::vector.

The required interpolation class methods perform different tasks on the receiving side than on the sending side, despite having the same signature. The behaviors required to be implemented by the **RecvInterpolate** class are as follows:

- **void** obtain_parametric_coords(const typename MeshA::EntityProcVec & elemsToInterpolateFrom, const MeshA & sendAdapter, const typename MeshB::ToPointsContainer & pointsToInterpolateTo, typename
MeshB::ToPointsDistanceContainer &
distanceToInterpolationPoints): This class method is unused on the receiving
side, although it is still required to be implemented to satisfy the signature expectations of
the ReducedDependencyGeometricTransfer class. Its implementation should be
empty.

- **void** mask_parametric_coords(const std::vector<int> &
  filterMaskFrom, int fromCount): This class method is also unused on the
  receiving side, and should be empty.

- **void** apply(MeshB * /*recvAdapter*/, MeshA * sendAdapter,
  const typename MeshB::EntityProcVec &
  /*toEntityKeysMasked*/, const typename MeshA::EntityProcVec
  & fromEntityKeysMasked, const
  stk::transfer::ReducedDependencyCommData & commData): This is the
  main function required by an interpolation class, and it manages the actual interpolated data
  movement at run-time. This function is given the shortened list of unique entities that will
  receive the interpolated data, although this list is identical to the original list because the
  destination coordinates for interpolation are treated as immutable. In this method, the user
  is required to first perform the communication with the other application by calling the
  stk::transfer::do_communication() function, which receives the final list of
  interpolated data for each interpolation point. The user then stores the interpolated results in
  the target field data inside its mesh adapter. One data point for each field will be aggregated
  into a contiguous block of data for each mesh entity, synchronized with the list of entities
  provided to this function. This length can be viewed as the stride between adjacent entity’s
data, and is provided as an argument to the communication routine.
This page intentionally left blank.
9. STK BALANCE

The STK Balance module provides load balancing capabilities for which many options are configurable by the application teams. STK Balance interfaces with Zoltan2 (need reference) which provides geometric and graph based decomposition capabilities. STK Balance is scalable and able to balance very large (billions of elements) meshes.

9.1. Stand-alone Decomposition Tool

There is a stand-alone executable called `stk_balance` which can be used to decompose a mesh using a graph-based algorithm. Please see `stk_balance --help` for current usage information. This tool must be run on the number of processors desired for the decomposition, as follows:

```
mpirun --np 256 stk_balance input_mesh.g output_dir
```

where `input_mesh.g` is the serial Exodus mesh file to decompose and `output_dir` is the optional output directory where the decomposed files are to be written rather than the current directory.

The default behavior of `stk_balance` is to perform a graph-based decomposition using Parmetis as the partitioning tool. A proximity search will be used to group entities on the same processor that may be in contact. A default absolute search tolerance of 0.0001 is used for faces and a tolerance of 3 times the radius is used for particles. The optional `--sm` flag changes the search tolerances to be more similar to what the SM applications use for contact search. This includes a face search tolerance of 15% of the second-shortest face edge. Relative graph vertex weights are increased and graph edge weights are decreased for entities found during search. The optional `--sd` flag uses the default search tolerances but adds an algorithm to handle “spider” elements. The extreme connectivities found when using spider elements can confuse the partitioner, so this algorithm modification performs an initial decomposition using only the volume elements, and then moves the beam elements in each spider to the same owner as the exposed volume element mesh nodes that they are connected to.

9.2. Geometric Balancing

The following tests show the basic usage of the STK Balance with the RCB (Recursive Coordinate Bisection - need reference) method.
Listing 9.1 Stk Balance RCB Example

code/stk/stk_doc_tests/stk_balance/howToUseStkBalance.cpp

66 TEST_F(StkBalanceHowTo, UseRebalanceWithGeometricMethods)
67 {
68     if(stk::parallel_machine_size(get_comm()) == 2)
69     {
70         setup_mesh("generated:4x4x4|sideset:xX", stk::mesh::BulkData::NO_AUTO_AURA);
71         RcbSettings balanceSettings;
72         stk::balance::balanceStkMesh(balanceSettings, get_bulk());
73         EXPECT_TRUE(is_mesh_balanced(get_bulk()));
74     }
75 }
76 }

Listing 9.2 Stk Balance Settings For RCB

code/stk/stk_doc_tests/stk_balance/howToUseStkBalance.cpp

14 class RcbSettings : public stk::balance::BalanceSettings
15 {
16 public:
17     RcbSettings() {}
18     virtual ~RcbSettings() {} 
19     virtual bool isIncrementalRebalance() const { return false; } 
20     virtual std::string getDecompMethod() const { return std::string("rcb"); } 
21     virtual std::string getCoordinateFieldName() const { return std::string("coordinates"); } 
22     virtual bool shouldPrintMetrics() const { return true; }
23 }
24 

9.3. Graph Based Balancing With ParMETIS

The following tests show the basic usage of the STK Balance with ParMETIS (need reference - graph based decomposition). This allows the application developer to set vertex and edge weights of the graph. In addition, it provides the flexibility to change what defines an edge between two vertices. In this context, a vertex is an element, and an edge is a connection between elements.

Listing 9.3 Stk Balance API ParMETIS Example

code/stk/stk_doc_tests/stk_balance/howToUseStkBalance.cpp

175 TEST_F(StkBalanceHowTo, UseRebalanceWithParMETIS)
176 {
177     if(stk::parallel_machine_size(get_comm()) == 2)
178     {
179         setup_mesh("generated:4x4x4|sideset:xX", stk::mesh::BulkData::NO_AUTO_AURA);
180         ParMETISSettings balanceSettings;
181         stk::balance::balanceStkMesh(balanceSettings, get_bulk());
182         EXPECT_TRUE(is_mesh_balanced(get_bulk()));
183     }
184 }
185 

Listing 9.4 Stk Balance Settings For ParMETIS

code/stk/stk_doc_tests/stk_balance/howToUseStkBalance.cpp
class ParmetisSettings : public stk::balance::GraphCreationSettings
{

public:

    virtual std::string getDecompMethod() const { return "parmetis"; }

    size_t getNumNodesRequiredForConnection(stk::topology element1Topology, stk::topology element2Topology) const
    {
        const int noConnection = 1000;
        const int s = noConnection;
        const static int connectionTable[7][7] = {
            {1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, s}, // 0 dim
            {1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, s}, // 1 dim
            {1, 1, 2, 3, 2, 3, s}, // 2 dim linear
            {1, 1, 3, 3, 3, 3, s}, // 3 dim linear
            {1, 1, 2, 3, 3, 4, s}, // 2 dim higher-order
            {1, 1, 3, 3, 4, 4, s}, // 3 dim higher-order
            {s, s, s, s, s, s, s} // super element
        };

        int element1Index = getConnectionTableIndex(element1Topology);
        int element2Index = getConnectionTableIndex(element2Topology);

        return connectionTable[element1Index][element2Index];
    }

    virtual double getGraphEdgeWeight(stk::topology element1Topology, stk::topology element2Topology) const
    {
        const double noConnection = 0;
        const double s = noConnection;
        const double largeWeight = 1000;
        const double L = largeWeight;
        const double twoDimWeight = 5;
        const double q = twoDimWeight;
        const double D = defaultWeight;
        const static double weightTable[7][7] = {
            {L, L, L, L, L, L, s}, // 0 dim
            {L, L, L, L, L, L, s}, // 1 dim
            {L, L, q, q, q, q, s}, // 2 dim linear
            {L, L, q, D, q, D, s}, // 3 dim linear
            {L, L, q, q, q, q, s}, // 2 dim higher-order
            {L, L, q, D, q, D, s}, // 3 dim higher-order
            {s, s, s, s, s, s, s} // super element
        };

        int element1Index = getConnectionTableIndex(element1Topology);
        int element2Index = getConnectionTableIndex(element2Topology);

        return weightTable[element1Index][element2Index];
    }

    virtual int getGraphVertexWeight(stk::topology type) const
    {
        switch(type)
        {
            case stk::topology::PARTICLE:
            case stk::topology::LINE_2:
            case stk::topology::BEAM_2:
                return 1;
            case stk::topology::SHELL_TRIANGLE_3:
                return 3;
            case stk::topology::SHELL_TRIANGLE_6:
                return 6;
            case stk::topology::SHELL_QUADRILATERAL_4:
                return 4;
            default:
                return 0;
        }
    }

}
return 6;
            case stk::topology::SHELL_QUADRILATERAL_8:
                return 12;
            case stk::topology::HEXAHEDRON_8:
                return 3;
            case stk::topology::HEXAHEDRON_20:
                return 12;
            case stk::topology::TETRAHEDRON_4:
                return 1;
            case stk::topology::TETRAHEDRON_10:
                return 3;
            case stk::topology::WEDGE_6:
                return 2;
            case stk::topology::WEDGE_15:
                return 12;
            default:
                if ( type.is_superelement() )
                    return 10;
                throw("Invalid Element Type In WeightsOfElement");
        }
    }
}

9.4. Graph Based Balancing With Parmetis Using Search

The following tests show the basic usage of the STK Balance with Parmetis (need reference - graph based decomposition) where a coarse search is used to insert edges into the graph. The search settings will override the vertex weights of the graph if defined on the settings.

Listing 9.5 Stk Balance API Parmetis With Search Example
code/stk/stk_doc_tests/stk_balance/howToUseStkBalance.cpp

TEST_F(StkBalanceHowTo, UseRebalanceWithParmetisAugmentedWithSearch)
{
    if (stk::parallel_machine_size(get_comm()) == 2)
    {
        setup_mesh("generated:4x4x4|sideset:xX", stk::mesh::BulkData::NO_AUTO_AURA);
        ParmetisWithSearchSettings balanceSettings;
        stk::balance::balanceStkMesh(balanceSettings, get_bulk());
        EXPECT_TRUE(is_mesh_balanced(get_bulk()));
    }
}

Listing 9.6 Stk Balance Settings For Parmetis With Search
code/stk/stk_doc_tests/stk_balance/howToUseStkBalance.cpp

class ParmetisWithSearchSettings : public ParmetisSettings
{
    using ParmetisSettings::getToleranceForFaceSearch;
    virtual bool includeSearchResultsInGraph() const { return true; }
    virtual double getToleranceForFaceSearch() const { return 0.0001; }
    virtual double getVertexWeightMultiplierForVertexInSearch() const { return 6.0; }
    virtual double getGraphEdgeWeightForSearch() const { return 1000; }
};
9.5. Graph Based Balancing Using A Field For Vertex Weights

The following tests show the basic usage of the STK Balance where an application specified field is used to set vertex weights.

```cpp
TEST_F(StkBalanceHowTo, UseRebalanceWithFieldSpecifiedVertexWeights)
{
  if (stk::parallel_machine_size(get_comm()) == 2)
  {
    setup_empty_mesh(stk::mesh::BulkData::NO_AUTO_AURA);
    stk::mesh::Field<double> &weightField =
      get_meta().declare_field<double>(stk::topology::ELEM_RANK, "vertex_weights");
    stk::mesh::put_field_on_mesh(weightField, get_meta().universal_part(), nullptr);
    stk::io::fill_mesh("generated:4x4x4|sideset:xX", get_bulk());
    set_vertex_weights(get_bulk(), get_meta().locally_owned_part(), weightField);
    FieldVertexWeightSettings balanceSettings(weightField);
    stk::balance::balanceStkMesh(balanceSettings, get_bulk());
    EXPECT_TRUE(is_mesh_balanced_wrt_weight(get_bulk(), weightField));
  }
}
```

Listing 9.8 Stk Balance Settings For Setting Vertex Weights Using A Field

```cpp
class FieldVertexWeightSettings : public stk::balance::GraphCreationSettings
{
  public:
  FieldVertexWeightSettings(const stk::balance::DoubleFieldType &weightField,
      const double defaultWeight = 0.0)
  {
    setVertexWeightMethod(stk::balance::VertexWeightMethod::FIELD);
    setVertexWeightFieldName(weightField.name());
    setDefaultFieldWeight(defaultWeight);
  }

  virtual ~FieldVertexWeightSettings() = default;
  virtual double getGraphEdgeWeight(stk::topology element1Topology, stk::topology element2Topology) const { return 1.0; }
  virtual int getGraphVertexWeight(stk::topology type) const { return 1; }
  virtual double getImbalanceTolerance() const { return 1.0001; }
  virtual std::string getDecompMethod() const { return "rcb"; }

  protected:
  FieldVertexWeightSettings() = delete;
  FieldVertexWeightSettings(const FieldVertexWeightSettings&) = delete;
  FieldVertexWeightSettings& operator=(const FieldVertexWeightSettings&) = delete;
};
```

9.6. STK Balancing Using Multiple Criteria

The following tests show the usage of the STK Balance when balancing different grouping of entities at the same time, e.g., a multi-physics balancing. Currently, multi-criteria rebalancing is
related to balancing a mesh using multiple selectors or fields or both. The next two sections show
the API for selector and field based multi-criteria balancing.

9.6.1. Multiple Criteria Related To Selectors

This shows the API for using multiple selectors to balance a mesh, e.g., a multi-physics mesh.

```
Listing 9.9 Stk Balance API Using Selectors To Balance A Mesh Example
code/stk/stk_doc_tests/stk_balance/howToUseStkBalance.cpp
```

```c++
TEST_F(StkBalanceHowTo, UseRebalanceWithMultipleCriteriaWithSelectors)
{
    if (stk::parallel_machine_size(get_comm()) == 2)
    {
        setup_empty_mesh(stk::mesh::BulkData::NO_AUTO_AURA);
        stk::mesh::Part &part1 = get_meta().declare_part("madeup_part_1",
            stk::topology::ELEM_RANK);
        stk::mesh::Part &part2 = get_meta().declare_part("part_2", stk::topology::ELEM_RANK);
        stk::io::fill_mesh("generated:4x4x4|sideset:xX", get_bulk());
        put_elements_in_different_parts(get_bulk(), part1, part2);
        std::vector<stk::mesh::Selector> selectors = { part1, part2 }; 
        MultipleCriteriaSelectorSettings balanceSettings;
        stk::balance::balanceStkMesh(balanceSettings, get_bulk(), selectors);
        verify_mesh_balanced_wrt_selectors(get_bulk(), selectors);
    }
}
```

```
Listing 9.10 Stk Balance Settings For Multi-criteria Balancing Using Selectors
code/stk/stk_doc_tests/stk_balance/howToUseStkBalance.cpp
```

```cpp
class MultipleCriteriaSelectorSettings : public ParmetisSettings
{
public:
    MultipleCriteriaSelectorSettings() { }
    virtual ~MultipleCriteriaSelectorSettings() = default;

    virtual bool isMultiCriteriaRebalance() const { return true; }

protected:
    MultipleCriteriaSelectorSettings(const MultipleCriteriaSelectorSettings&) = delete;
    MultipleCriteriaSelectorSettings& operator=(const MultipleCriteriaSelectorSettings&) =
        delete;
};
```

9.6.2. Multiple Criteria Related To Multiple Fields

This shows the API for using multiple fields to balance a mesh, e.g., a multi-physics mesh.

```
Listing 9.11 Stk Balance API Using Fields To Balance A Mesh Example
code/stk/stk_doc_tests/stk_balance/howToUseStkBalance.cpp
```

```c++
TEST_F(StkBalanceHowTo, UseRebalanceWithMultipleCriteriaWithFields)
{
```
if stk::parallel_machine_size(get_comm()) == 2 {
    setup_empty_mesh(stk::mesh::BulkData::NO_AUTO_AURA);
    stk::mesh::Field<double> &weightField1 =
        get_meta().declare_field<double>(stk::topology::ELEM_RANK, "vertex_weights1");
    stk::mesh::put_field_on_mesh(weightField1, get_meta().universal_part(), nullptr);
    stk::mesh::Field<double> &weightField2 =
        get_meta().declare_field<double>(stk::topology::ELEM_RANK, "vertex_weights2");
    stk::mesh::put_field_on_mesh(weightField2, get_meta().universal_part(), nullptr);
    stk::io::fill_mesh(\"generated:4x4x4|sideset:xX\", get_bulk());
    set_vertex_weights_checkerboard(get_bulk(), get_meta().locally_owned_part(),
        weightField1, weightField2);
    std::vector<stk::mesh::Field<double> *> critFields = { &weightField1, &weightField2 };
    MultipleCriteriaFieldSettings balanceSettings(critFields);
    stk::balance::balanceStkMesh(balanceSettings, get_bulk());
    verify_mesh_balanced_wrt_fields(get_bulk(), critFields);
}

Listing 9.12 Stk Balance Settings For Multi-criteria Balancing Using Fields

code/stk/stk_doc_tests/stk_balance/howToUseStkBalance.cpp

```cpp
class MultipleCriteriaFieldSettings : public ParmetisSettings {

public:
    MultipleCriteriaFieldSettings(const std::vector<stk::mesh::Field<double> *> &critFields,
        const double default_weight = 0.0) :
        MultipleCriteriaFieldSettings() {
        setNumCriteria(critFields.size());
        setVertexWeightMethod(stk::balance::VertexWeightMethod::FIELD);
        for (unsigned i = 0; i < critFields.size(); ++i) {
            setVertexWeightFieldName(critFields[i]->name(), i);
        }
        setDefaultFieldWeight(default_weight);
    }

    virtual ~MultipleCriteriaFieldSettings() override = default;

    virtual bool isMultiCriteriaRebalance() const { return true; }

protected:
    MultipleCriteriaFieldSettings() = delete;
    MultipleCriteriaFieldSettings(const MultipleCriteriaFieldSettings &) = delete;
    MultipleCriteriaFieldSettings & operator=(const MultipleCriteriaFieldSettings &) = delete;
};
```
This page intentionally left blank.
10. **STK SIMD**

The STK *SIMD* module provides a computationally efficient way of performing mathematical operations on vector arrays of double and float types. The key components of this library are

- stk::simd::Doubles
- stk::simd::Floats

These types are actually a packed array of size stk::simd::ndoubles and stk::simd::nfloats, respectively. These vector length sizes can be vary from platform to platform. It is important that the user of the stk_simd library writes their algorithms so that changing ndoubles (or nfloats) does not change behavior. Most basic mathematical operations are implemented to work on these simd types.

### 10.1. Example STK SIMD usage

This test gives an example of how to apply a simple nonlinear operations on all the entries of an array using *SIMD* types, in a way which does not assume a specific vector length. Three essential steps are necessary to accomplish this

- the data from the input array must be loaded into the *SIMD* type
- the mathematical operations are applied to the *SIMD* data and stored temporarily into an output *SIMD* type
- the data is stored into the output array

```cpp
Listing 10.1 Example of simple operations using STK SIMD
code/stk/stk_doc_tests/stk_simd/simpleStkSimd.cpp
```

```cpp
42 TEST(StkSimdHowTo, simdSimdTest) {
43     const int N = 512; // this is a multiple of the simd width
44     // if this is not true, the remainder
45     // must be handled appropriately
46     static_assert( N % stk::simd::ndoubles == 0, "Required to be a multiple of ndoubles");
47     std::vector<double, non_std::AlignedAllocator<double,64> > x(N);
48     std::vector<double, non_std::AlignedAllocator<double,64> > y(N);
49     std::vector<double, non_std::AlignedAllocator<double,64> > solution(N);
50     for (int n=0; n < N; ++n) {
51         x[n] = (rand() - 0.5)/RAND_MAX;
52         y[n] = (rand() - 0.5)/RAND_MAX;
53     }
54     for (int n=0; n < N; n+=stk::simd::ndoubles) {
55         const stk::simd::Double xl = stk::simd::load(&x[n]);
56     }
57 }
```
const stk::simd::Double yl = stk::simd::load(&y[n]);
stk::simd::Double zl = stk::math::abs(xl) * stk::math::exp(yl);
stk::simd::store(&solution[n], zl);
}

const double epsilon = 1.e-14;
for (int n=0; n < N; ++n) {
    EXPECT_NEAR( std::abs(x[n]) * std::exp(y[n]), solution[n], epsilon );
}
11. **STK MIDDLE MESH**

The STK Middle Mesh product creates a surface mesh formed from the intersection of two input surface meshes. This uses a different mesh data structure that supports very fast mesh modification.

11.1. **Middle Mesh Data Structure**

This section describes how to use the `stk::middle_mesh::mesh::Mesh` data structure. This data structure is intended for fast mesh modification. At present, it is only capable of representing surface meshes (i.e. 2D elements in 3D space).

The data structure has several features that distinguish it from other mesh data structures, and are important for fast mesh modification:

- All IDs are local (no global IDs)
- Parallel meshes use shared entities only (no ghosting)
- Mesh entities may not be stored contiguously in memory (although they often are)

The mesh is an adjacency based data structure. The fundamental operations of the data structure are retrieving mesh entities that are adjacent to other mesh entities, for example retrieving the verts of an element or the elements connected to an edge. It is also a complete mesh representation, meaning all entities (verts, edges, and elements) exist in the data structure.

The mesh data structure also supports attaching data to mesh entities via fields. There are presently two types of fields: `stk::middle_mesh::mesh::Field` and `stk::middle_mesh::mesh::VariableSizeField`. The regular Field stores a fixed number of values at each node, while VariableSizeField allows storing a different number of values at each node in the field. VariableSizeField also uses more memory than Field and can have worse cache locality.

To simplify the code snippets in the remainder of the document, assume a `using namespace stk::middle_mesh::mesh` statement has been entered into the program previously.

11.1.1. **Creating a mesh**

To create a mesh:

Listing 11.1 Example of how to create a mesh
code/stk/stk_doc_tests/stk_middle_mesh/mesh_doc_test.cpp
MPI_Comm comm = MPI_COMM_WORLD;
std::shared_ptr<Mesh> mesh = make_empty_mesh(comm);

To add vertices to the mesh:

```cpp
MeshEntityPtr v1 = mesh->create_vertex(0, 0, 0);
MeshEntityPtr v2 = mesh->create_vertex(1, 0, 0);
MeshEntityPtr v3 = mesh->create_vertex(0, 1, 0);
```

To create edges:

```cpp
MeshEntityPtr edge1 = mesh->create_edge(v1, v2);
MeshEntityPtr edge2 = mesh->create_edge(v2, v3);
MeshEntityPtr edge3 = mesh->create_edge(v3, v1);
```

Note that edges have orientation: edge1 goes from v1 to v2.

To create a triangle:

```cpp
MeshEntityPtr tri = mesh->create_triangle(edge1, edge2, edge3,
    EntityOrientation::Standard);
```

Notice the final argument. This argument tells the mesh that edge1 has the same orientation as the reference triangle (i.e. that the first vertex of edge1 is the first vertex of the element). From this information, the Mesh can determine the orientations of the remaining edges.

An alternative way to create a triangle is:

```cpp
MeshEntityPtr tri = mesh->create_triangle_from_verts(v1, v2, v3);
```

This function creates a triangle directly from the vertices, creating any intermediate edges if they do not already exist. Unlike Mesh::create_triangle(), this function does not require explicit entity orientation information. Instead, the vertices must be provided in the same order as the reference element (counterclockwise, starting from the bottom left corner).

The functions Mesh::create_quad() and Mesh::create_quad_from_triangles() are available to create quads.
11.1.2. Using a mesh

To iterate over all the entities in the mesh, use the functions:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Listing 11.6 Functions for mesh entity iteration</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>code/stk/stk_doc_tests/stk_middle_mesh/mesh_doc_test.cpp</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

```
50  mesh->get_vertices();
51  mesh->get_edges();
52  mesh->get_elements();
53  mesh->get_mesh_entities(dim); // returns same as one of the above functions
      // depending on dim
54
```

which return an iterable container of `MeshEntityPtr`. Note that this container can contain nullptrs, so the value yielded by the iterator must be checked:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Listing 11.7 Example mesh iteration</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>code/stk/stk_doc_tests/stk_middle_mesh/mesh_doc_test.cpp</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

```
58  for (MeshEntityPtr vert : mesh->get_vertices())
59    if (vert)
60      { // do stuff with vert
61        }
62  }
```

The `MeshEntity` class has several functions on it that describe the mesh entity:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Listing 11.8 MeshEntity functions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>code/stk/stk_doc_tests/stk_middle_mesh/mesh_doc_test.cpp</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

```
67  MeshEntityType type = edge1->get_type(); // returns enum telling if this entity is a vert, // edge, tri, or quad
68  int localId = edge1->get_id(); // returns the local ID of this entity
69  MeshEntityPtr vert = edge1->get_down(i); // returns the i'th downward adjacent entity
70  int numEls = edge1->count_down(); // returns the number of downward adjacent // entities
71  MeshEntityPtr triUp = edge1->get_up(i); // returns the i'th upward adjacent entity
72  int numEls = edge1->count_up(); // returns the number of upward adjacent entities
```

A few notes:

The free function `int get_type_dimension(MeshEntityType)` returns the dimension of a given entity type.

Entity local IDs are dimension specific. For example, there could be both a vertex and an edge with local ID 0. Use the dimension and local ID to uniquely identify an entity. Use the MeshEntityCompare comparator for sorting or associative containers.

The functions `get_down()` and `get_up()` return an entity of dimension 1 lower and 1 higher, respectively, than the entity the function was called on. For example, for an edge, `get_down()` returns a vertex and `get_up()` returns an element. For vertices, the number of downward adjacencies is zero and it is an error to call this function. Similarly for `get_up()` and elements.
The function `count_down()` is often unnecessary. Once the mesh has been constructed, the number of downward adjacent entities is known from the topology (an edge has 2 verts, a triangle has 3 edges and 3 verts, etc.).

In contrast, `count_up()` is often used because the number of upward adjacent entities is not bounded for unstructured meshes (a vertex can have an unlimited number of edges connected to it in a triangular mesh).

To get adjacencies of more than one level, use the free functions:

```cpp
std::array<MeshEntityPtr, MAX_DOWN> downEntities;
int numDown = get_downward(tri, dim, downEntities.data());
std::vector<MeshEntityPtr> upEntities;
int numUp = get_upward(v1, dimEl, upEntities);
```

Given a mesh entity, `get_downward()` overwrites the array `down` with all the downward adjacencies of dimension `dim`. `down` must be large enough to store the number of entities. It is recommended to create a `std::array<MeshEntityPtr, MAX_DOWN>` and pass in a pointer to its data. The `MAX_DOWN` is an upper bound on the number of downward adjacencies any entity can have. The value returned by `get_downward()` is the number of entities returned in `down`.

`get_upward()` is conceptually similar, but it returns upward adjacencies. Because the number upward adjacencies is not bounded, it takes a `std::vector` which will be resized to fit the entities. `get_upward()` also returns the number of entities.

### 11.1.3. Parallel Meshes

For parallel meshes, additional information is required when an entity exists on more than one process. This information is the `RemoteSharedEntity` struct, which contains the MPI rank and local id of the entity on a different process. The other instances of the entity must be associated with the local instance of the entity. The `MeshEntity` class has several function for this:

```cpp
// registers that the given 'RemoteSharedEntity' represents the same mesh entity as this one
v1->add_remote_shared_entity(RemoteSharedEntity{remoteRank, remoteId});
// returns the i'th 'RemoteSharedEntity'
const RemoteSharedEntity& remote = v1->get_remote_shared_entity(i);
// returns the number of remote shared entities
int numRemotes = v1->count_remote_shared_entities();
```

The `RemoteSharedEntity` information must be symmetric: if vertex 7 on process 0 has a `RemoteSharedEntity` of vertex 3 on process 1, then vertex 3 on process 1 must have a
RemoteSharedEntity of vertex 7 on process 0. In general, every instance of a shared entity must know about every other instance of the shared entity.

The free functions:

```cpp
int ownerRank = get_owner(mesh, v1);
RemoteSharedEntity remote2 = get_remote_shared_entity(v1, remoteRank);
```

return the MPI rank of the owner of a given mesh entity and the RemoteSharedEntity on a given rank. The latter function throws an exception if it does not exist.

For shared edges, there is one additional requirement: the orientation of the edge must be the same on both processes (ie. the vertices that define the edge must be in the same order on both processes).

### 11.1.4. Creating and using Fields

Fields allow storing data associated with mesh entities. They are similar to 3 dimensional arrays and can be indexed using

```cpp
operator()(MeshEntityPtr e, int node, int component).
```

The FieldShape object defines how many nodes are each dimension entity. FieldShape(1, 0, 0) has 1 node on each vertex and 0 nodes on edges and elements. FieldShape(0, 0, 3) has 3 nodes on each element and zero on vertices and edges.

Fields can be created with:

```cpp
FieldPtr<double> field = create_field<double>(mesh, FieldShape(1, 0, 0), componentsPerNode, init);
```

The componentPerNode arguments allows storing several values at each node, and the init arguments gives the initial value for the field.

To store the solution of the Navier-Stokes equations, for example, at the quadrature nodes of an element using a 3 point quadrature rule, the field would be

```cpp
FieldPtr<double> field = create_field<double>(mesh, FieldShape(0, 0, 3), 5);
```

A FieldPtr<T> is a shared pointer, so it does not have to be manually freed.

Because fields are managed by shared_ptr, but operator() is used to index the field, the standard idiom is to:
Note that fields can be created at any time during the Mesh’s lifetime. If new mesh entities are created, the field will automatically grow. This may result in a reallocation of the storage underlying the field, so users should avoid keeping pointers or references to field data.

### 11.1.5. Creating and using VariableSizeField

VariableSizeField is another type of field that allows each entity to have a different number of components per node. The tradeoff for this flexibility is increased memory usage and possibly reduced cache locality.

To create a variable sized field:

```
129    VariableSizeFieldPtr<double> variField = create_variable_size_field<double>(mesh,
130                                      FieldShape(1, 0, 0));
```

Unlike a regular Field, there is no componentsPerNode argument, and no initializer, because the field is initially empty.

To insert a new value into the field, do:

```
137    variField->insert(v1, node, val);
```

This will append val to the other values at the given node, increasing the components per node by 1.

The current number of components per node can be retrieved via

```
143    int numComp = variField->get_num_comp(v1, node);
```
To retrieve or modify existing values, `operator()(MeshEntityPtr entity, int node, int component)` can be used just like regular `Field`, however it cannot be used to append new values.

Listing 11.18 Mesh VariableSizeField access

code/stk/stk_doc_tests/stk_middle_mesh/mesh_doc_test.cpp

```c++
auto& variFieldRef = *field;
double val2 = variFieldRef(v1, node, comp);
```
12. **STK EXPREVAL**

12.1. **Expression Evaluation**

String function evaluation is handled using the STK expression evaluator. The specific set of valid variables that can be used in the function depends on where it is being used, but often includes things like time \( t \) and spatial coordinates \( (x,y,z) \). In some cases, global variables are also registered as valid variables.

In addition to the registered variables, there are a large number of standard functions and operations available in the evaluator. The following section shows a number of different operators with examples and descriptions; explicit usage documentation will follow in Section 12.1.2.

12.1.1. **Types of Expressions**

12.1.1.1. **Powers**

Powers can be specified either using the `pow` function or the standard \( a^b \) notation.

\[
3^2 \\
\text{pow}(3,2)
\]

12.1.1.2. **Min and Max Functions**

There are min and max functions that take 2 to 4 comma-separated inputs.

\[
\text{min}(1,2) \\
\text{min}(1,2,3,4) \\
\text{max}(1,2) \\
\text{max}(1,2,3,4)
\]

12.1.1.3. **Inline Variables**

You can define variables inline in the function string, although doing this with `aprepro` in your input file is often more straightforward.

\[
a=1; b=2; a+b+4
\]
12.1.1.4. Ramps and Pulses

There are a number of pre-defined ramp and step functions.

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{cycloidal_ramp}(t, ts, te) \\
\text{haversine_pulse}(t, ts, te) \\
\text{cosine_ramp}(t) \\
\text{cosine_ramp}(t, te) \\
\text{cosine_ramp}(t, ts, te) \\
\text{sign}(x) \\
\text{unit_step}(t, ts, te) \\
\text{point2d}(x, y, r, w) \\
\text{point3d}(x, y, z, r, w)
\end{align*}
\]

12.1.1.4.1. Cosine Ramp  The \text{cosine_ramp} function provides a smooth ramp from 0 to 1. It can be used with 1, 2, or 3 inputs. The form with one input uses a start and end time of 0 and 1. The form with two inputs specifies the end time, but uses a start time of 0. Note that \text{cos_ramp} is also a valid function, and is equivalent to \text{cosine_ramp}.

\[
\text{cosine_ramp}(t, ts, te) = \begin{cases} 
0, & t \leq ts \\
\frac{1}{2} \left( 1 - \cos \left( \frac{\pi t}{te-ts} \right) \right), & ts < t < te \\
1, & t \geq te
\end{cases}
\] (12.1)

12.1.1.4.2. Cycloidal Ramp  The \text{cycloidal_ramp} function is another smooth ramp function from 0 to 1. Unlike the \text{cosine_ramp} function, it requires all three arguments.

\[
\text{cycloidal_ramp}(t, ts, te) = \begin{cases} 
0, & t \leq ts \\
\frac{t-ts}{te-ts} - \frac{1}{2\pi} \sin \left( \frac{2\pi t}{te-ts} \right), & ts < t < te \\
1, & t \geq te
\end{cases}
\] (12.2)

12.1.1.4.3. Haversine Pulse  The \text{haversine_pulse} function is a smooth sinusoidal finite width pulse, defined by

\[
\text{haversine_pulse}(t, ts, te) = \begin{cases} 
0, & t \leq ts \\
\sin \left( \frac{\pi t}{te-ts} \right)^2, & ts < t < te \\
0, & t \geq te
\end{cases}
\] (12.3)

12.1.1.4.4. Sign  The \text{sign} function returns the sign of its single argument
\[ \text{sign} x = \begin{cases} 1, & x \geq 0 \\ -1, & x < 0 \end{cases} \] (12.4)

12.1.1.4.5. Unit Step  The unit_step function is a sharp square step function

\[ \text{unit\_step}(t, t_s, t_e) = \begin{cases} 0, & t < t_s \\ 1, & t_s \leq t \leq t_e \\ 0, & t > t_e \end{cases} \] (12.5)

12.1.1.4.6. 2D Point  The point2d function provides a 2D point mask for applying a function in a certain spatial window. It is equivalent to a longer call to cosine_ramp where

\[ \text{point2d}(x, y, r, w) = 1 - \text{cosine\_ramp}\sqrt{x^2 + y^2}, r - w2, r w2 \] (12.6)

12.1.1.4.7. 3D Point  The point3d function provides a 3D point mask for applying a function in a certain spatial window. It is equivalent to a longer call to cosine_ramp where

\[ \text{point3d}(x, y, z, r, w) = 1 - \text{cosine\_ramp}\sqrt{x^2 + y^2 + z^2}, r - w2, r w2 \] (12.7)

12.1.1.5. Basic Math

There are standard mathematical functions. Most of these require no explanation, although it is worth noting that \( \log \) is the natural log (equivalent to \( \ln \) not \( \log_{10} \)).

\begin{align*}
\exp(x) \\
\ln(x) \\
\log(x) \\
\log_{10}(x) \\
pow(a, b) \\
\sqrt{x} \\
\text{erfc}(x) \\
\text{erf}(x) \\
\acos(x) \\
\asin(x) \\
\sinh(x) \\
\atan(x) \\
\atan2(y, x) \\
\tanh(x) \\
\cos(x) \\
cosh(x)
\end{align*}
12.1.1.6. Rounding Functions

There are a variety of rounding and numerical manipulation routines available.

\[ \text{ceil}(x) \]
\[ \text{floor}(x) \]
\[ \text{abs}(x) \]
\[ \text{fabs}(x) \]
\[ \text{mod}(x,y) \]
\[ \text{ipart}(x) \]
\[ \text{fpart}(x) \]

You can round up with \text{ceil} and round down with \text{floor}. You can separate a number into its integer part (\text{ipart}) and floating point part (\text{fpart}). You can compute the modulus with \text{mod} and get the absolute value with \text{abs}.

12.1.1.7. Polar Coordinate and Angle Helpers

When working with polar and rectangular coordinates there are helper functions for converting coordinate systems as well as for converting degrees to radians and back.

\[ \text{poltorectx}(r,\theta) \]
\[ \text{poltorecty}(r,\theta) \]
\[ \text{deg}(r) \]
\[ \text{rad}(d) \]
\[ \text{recttopola}(x,y) \]
\[ \text{recttopolr}(x,y) \]

The conversion functions are:

\[ \text{poltorectx}, \theta = r \cos \theta \] \hspace{1cm} (12.8)

\[ \text{poltorecty}, \theta = r \sin \theta \] \hspace{1cm} (12.9)

\[ \text{recttopolax}, y = \text{atan2}y,x \] \hspace{1cm} (12.10)
\[ \text{recttopolr} x, y = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2} \]  \hspace{1cm} (12.11)

The angle returned by \text{recttopola} is adjusted to be between 0 and \(2\pi\).

12.1.1.8. Distributions and Random Sampling

There are several functions available for generating pseudo-random output with different distributions. When using random output in a string function, be careful using it in places where it can affect nonlinear convergence.

For example, setting an initial condition using a random distribution is acceptable since it is only evaluated once. However, using that to define a material property (for example, thermal conductivity) or boundary condition would result in that property varying not just in time and space, but also from one nonlinear iteration to the next, which would generally keep a Newton solver from converging. The \text{ts_random} and \text{ts_normal} functions are designed to help with this problem.

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{weibull_pdf}(x, \text{shape}, \text{scale}) \\
\text{normal_pdf}(x, \mu, \sigma) \\
\text{gamma_pdf}(x, \text{shape}, \text{scale}) \\
\text{log_uniform_pdf}(x, \text{xmin}, \text{xmax}) \\
\text{exponential_pdf}(x, \beta) \\
\text{random()} \\
\text{rand()} \\
\text{random(seed)} \\
\text{srand(seed)} \\
\text{time()} \\
\text{ts_random}(t,x,y,z) \\
\text{ts_normal}(t,x,y,z,\mu,\sigma,\text{minR, maxR})
\end{align*}
\]

12.1.1.8.1. Weibull Distribution

The \text{weibull_pdf} function returns a Weibull distribution, where \(\lambda\) is the scale parameter and \(k\) is the shape parameter.

\[
\text{weibull_pdf}(x, k, \lambda) = \begin{cases} 
\frac{k}{\lambda} \left(\frac{x}{\lambda}\right)^{k-1} e^{-\left(x/\lambda\right)^k}, & x \geq 0 \\
0, & x < 0
\end{cases}
\]  \hspace{1cm} (12.12)

12.1.1.8.2. Normal Distribution

The \text{normal_pdf} function returns a normal distribution, where \(\mu\) is the mean and \(\sigma\) is the standard deviation.

\[
\text{normal_pdf}(x, \mu, \sigma) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}\sigma^2} \exp\left(-\frac{(x-\mu)^2}{2\sigma^2}\right)
\]  \hspace{1cm} (12.13)
12.1.1.8.3. Gamma Distribution  The \texttt{gamma_pdf} function returns a gamma distribution, where \( \theta \) is the scale parameter and \( k \) is the shape parameter.

\[
\text{gamma_pdf}(x, k, \theta) = \frac{1}{\Gamma(k) \theta^k} x^{k-1} e^{-x/\theta}
\]  \hspace{1cm} (12.14)

12.1.1.8.4. Log Uniform Distribution  The \texttt{log_uniform_pdf} function returns a log-uniform distribution

\[
\text{log_uniform_pdf}(x, x_0, x_1) = \frac{1}{\ln(x_1) - \ln(x_0)}
\]  \hspace{1cm} (12.15)

12.1.1.8.5. Exponential Distribution  The \texttt{exponential_pdf} function returns a one-parameter exponential distribution

\[
\text{exponential_pdf}(x, \beta) = \frac{1}{\beta} e^{-x/\beta}
\]  \hspace{1cm} (12.16)

12.1.1.8.6. Random Values  There are several functions for generating pseudo-random numbers. These can be used as inputs to any of the distributions, or as standalone values to get a uniform distribution.

\texttt{random()} calls a platform-independent fast pseudo-random number algorithm. It is seeded with a static constant, so the first call to it will always produce the same value. The value returned will be between 0 and 1.

\texttt{random(seed)} calls the same algorithm as \texttt{random()} but sets the seed first then returns a number between 0 and 1. The seed in this case can be any floating point number.

\texttt{time()} returns the current time integer. This can used to provide a random number seed to make the distributions non-deterministic from run to run.

\texttt{ts_random(t, x, y, z)} returns a uniformly distributed random number from 0 to 1 that is unique in time and space. This means that repeated evaluations of this function at the same point in time and space will produce the same output. This is useful for applying randomness on boundary conditions, for example, where the value should not change during nonlinear iterations at a given time.

\texttt{ts_normal(t, x, y, z, mu, sigma, minR, maxR)} returns a clipped normally distributed random number with a mean of \( \mu \) and standard deviation of \( \sigma \). The output is clipped to be between \( \text{minR} \) and \( \text{maxR} \) and, like \texttt{ts_random}, the output is deterministic in time and space.

12.1.1.9. Boolean and Ternary Logic

In addition to all these functions, you can make more complicated functions using ternary statements and boolean logic.
You can use ternary operators for simple conditional assignment. The basic structure of a ternary operator is `boolean ? value_if_true : value_if_false` For example, the following if-else code

```python
if x > 2.2:
    return 1.2*y
else:
    return 0.1*y
```

can be converted to a ternary operator that returns the same thing

```
(x > 2.2 ? 1.2 : 0.1) * y
```

You can also use boolean operations in the string functions. By default, booleans that evaluate to true are treated as 1 and booleans that are false are 0. The prior example can be expressed using boolean statements as

```
(x>2.2)*1.2*y + (x<=2.2)*0.1*y
((x>2.2)*1.1 + 0.1)*y
```

These operations can be combined (multiplication of boolean statements is equivalent to a logical and). To replicate the `unit_step` function described earlier you can use either ternary or boolean operators. The following three functions all produce the same result—a step of height 5 between 1 and 2.

```
5*unit_step(x,1,2)
((x>1 && x<2) ? 5 : 0)
5*(x>1)*(x<2)
```

Note that chained inequality syntax is not allowed:

```
1 < x < 2  // parse error
(1<x) && (x<2)  // correct
```

### 12.1.10. User-defined functions

Users can specify their own expression functions via `Sierra::UserInputFunction`.

### 12.1.2. Usage Examples

The STK expression evaluator can be used on both host or device. In both instances, evaluation begins with the creation of a `stk::expreval::Eval` object; this object is constructed by providing the string expression to be evaluated. It owns the two main components used in performing the expression evaluation:
1. The VariableMap, which is a \texttt{std::map} that stores all Variables that appear in the expression. Each Variable contains the names and values of the variables, as well as other information such as sizing and type. Users can set and modify the values of Variables that are in the VariableMap.

2. The Node tree, which consists of individual Nodes that contain the operational information (such as addition, multiplication, etc.) of the expression. The expression is evaluated through traversal of this tree. Users cannot modify Nodes.

After initial construction, the expression must be parsed to populate the information that is contained in the VariableMap and NodeTree and prepare for evaluation. The parsing stage checks that the expression itself is correct (e.g., the expression "\texttt{x = (y+2)" would fail to parse due to unbalanced parentheses), and that all subexpressions that appear in the expression are syntactically correct (e.g., "\texttt{\texttt{sing(x)" would parse correctly, but it is syntactically incorrect because "\texttt{\texttt{sing" is not a recognized function in the expression evaluator). Examples of both successfully and unsuccessfully parsed expressions are shown in Listing 12.1.

### Listing 12.1 Example of Parsing Expressions

code/stk/stk_doc_tests/stk_expreval/ParsedExpressionSyntax.cpp

```cpp
bool isValidParse(const char *expr)
{
    stk::expreval::Eval expr_eval(expr);
    EXPECT_NO_THROW(expr_eval.parse());
    return expr_eval.getSyntaxStatus();
}

bool isInvalidParse(const char *expr)
{
    stk::expreval::Eval expr_eval(expr);
    try {
        expr_eval.parse();
    } catch (std::runtime_error& ) {
        return !expr_eval.getSyntaxStatus();
    }
    return false;
}

TEST(ParsedEval, testAlgebraicSyntax)
{
    EXPECT_TRUE(isValidParse);
    EXPECT_TRUE(isValidParse(";");
    EXPECT_TRUE(isValidParse("2*2");
    EXPECT_TRUE(isValidParse("3^2");
    EXPECT_TRUE(isValidParse("x-0.1");
    EXPECT_TRUE(isValidParse("x+0.1");
    EXPECT_TRUE(isValidParse("x-7.0");
    EXPECT_TRUE(isValidParse("x-x");
    EXPECT_TRUE(isValidParse("x+x");
    EXPECT_TRUE(isValidParse("v[0]=v[1]*0.1")
    EXPECT_TRUE(isValidParse("x--x");
    EXPECT_TRUE(isValidParse("0.01.02");
    EXPECT_TRUE(isValidParse("5.*e+10");
    EXPECT_TRUE(isValidParse("x y")");
    EXPECT_TRUE(isValidParse("x(y)")");
    EXPECT_TRUE(isValidParse("x*"));
```
Once the parsing stage has been successfully completed, users can query various properties of the
expression:

- if an expression is constant
- whether a variable appears in the expression or not
- if a variable is a scalar
- the number of variables in the expression

Users can also retrieve the populated VariableMap, get a list of all variable names that appear
in the expression, get a list of all dependent variable names that appear in the expression, or get a
list of all dependent variable names that appear in the expression. Examples of accessing this
information are shown in Listing 12.2.
TEST(ParsedEval, isConstantExpression)
{
  stk::expreval::Eval evalEmpty;
  evalEmpty.parse();
  EXPECT_TRUE(evalEmpty.is_constant_expression());
  stk::expreval::Eval evalConstant("2");
  evalConstant.parse();
  EXPECT_TRUE(evalConstant.is_constant_expression());
  stk::expreval::Eval evalVar("x");
  evalVar.parse();
  EXPECT_FALSE(evalVar.is_constant_expression());
}

TEST(ParsedEval, isVariable)
{
  stk::expreval::Eval evalEmpty;
  evalEmpty.parse();
  EXPECT_FALSE(evalEmpty.is_variable("x"));
  stk::expreval::Eval evalTwoVar("x + y");
  evalTwoVar.parse();
  EXPECT_TRUE(evalTwoVar.is_variable("x"));
  EXPECT_TRUE(evalTwoVar.is_variable("y"));
  EXPECT_FALSE(evalTwoVar.is_variable("z"));
  stk::expreval::Eval evalInsVar("lambda + Lambda");
  evalInsVar.parse();
  EXPECT_EQ(evalInsVar.get_variable_names().size(), 1u);
  EXPECT_TRUE(evalInsVar.is_variable("LAMBDA"));
  EXPECT_TRUE(evalInsVar.is_variable("lambda"));
  EXPECT_TRUE(evalInsVar.is_variable("Lambda"));
}

TEST(ParsedEval, isScalar)
{
  stk::expreval::Eval eval("x");
  eval.parse();
  EXPECT_TRUE(eval.is_scalar("x"));
  stk::expreval::Eval evalBind("y^2");
  evalBind.parse();
  EXPECT_TRUE(evalBind.is_scalar("y"));
  stk::expreval::Eval evalBindArray("z");
  evalBindArray.parse();
  double z[3] = {4.0, 5.0, 6.0};
  evalBindArray.bindVariable("z", *z, 3);
  EXPECT_FALSE(evalBindArray.is_scalar("z"));
}

TEST(ParsedEval, getAllVariables)
{
  stk::expreval::Eval eval;
  eval.parse();
  EXPECT_EQ(eval.get_variable_names().size(), 0u);
  stk::expreval::Eval evalVars("x = sin(y)");
  evalVars.parse();
  EXPECT_EQ(evalVars.get_variable_names().size(), 2u);
  EXPECT_TRUE(evalVars.is_variable("x"));
  EXPECT_TRUE(evalVars.is_variable("y"));
}

TEST(ParsedEval, getDependentVariables)
{
When Variables are identified in the parsed expression, they are assumed to be scalar and are assigned a default value of zero. Once the expression has been parsed (and before the expression has been evaluated), users can override this default value and assign, or "bind", values to Variables from their own data (such as time-step data, model coefficients, etc.). Though variables are assumed to be scalar, it is possible to bind arrays to variables, as long as the array sizing and indexing are consistent with the expression. The option to use zero-based or one-based indexing for array variables is set during construction of the stk::expreval::Eval object; zero-based indexing is the default.

It is also possible to unbind the Variable’s value, resetting it to the original default Variable, as well as deactivate it so that this variable can no longer be used in the evaluation expression (this results in a throw). This can be used to help prevent out-of-date data from being used in expression evaluation. Listing 12.3 demonstrates some of these Variable properties.
Once all Variable data has been assigned, the expression can be evaluated. This results in a double value that is returned to the user. Examples for this stage of the expression evaluation will be shown in the following sections on host-side and device-side expression evaluation, since the procedure differs slightly for the two.

12.1.2.1. Host Expression Evaluation

Expression evaluation on the host is straightforward and consists of four sequentially-executed steps: creation, parsing, variable value assignment, and final evaluation. These steps are denoted in Figure 12-1, with basic examples shown in Listing 12.4 and more complex examples shown in Listing 12.5.
Create an `Eval` object that takes in a string expression to be evaluated. This object owns the `VariableMap` and the `Node` tree.

The `parse()` method checks the syntax of the provided expression and populates the `VariableMap` and the `Node` tree.

Can use the `bindVariable()` method to assign specific values to variables in the `VariableMap`; takes in the variable name to find the appropriate entry.

The `evaluate()` method traverses the `Node` tree to generate the result of the expression evaluation.

---

Listing 12.4 Evaluation of Basic Operations and Functions

code/stk/stk_doc_tests/stk_expreval/BasicHostEvaluation.cpp

```cpp
48 double evaluate(const std::string & expression)
49 {
50 stk::expreval::Eval eval(expression);
51 eval.parse();
52 return eval.evaluate();
53 }
```

---

Figure 12-1. Host-side Expression Evaluation
EXPECT_DOUBLE_EQ(evaluate("x=1; y=2; z=3"), 3);
EXPECT_DOUBLE_EQ(evaluate("x=1; y=2; x+y"), 3);
EXPECT_DOUBLE_EQ(evaluate("(1+2+3+4)\(1+1\)"), 100);
EXPECT_DOUBLE_EQ(evaluate("15\%(1+1+1)"), 0);
EXPECT_DOUBLE_EQ(evaluate("x + y + z"), 0);
EXPECT_DOUBLE_EQ(evaluate("x[0]"), 0);
EXPECT_ANY_THROW(evaluate("x[0]+x[1]+x[2]"));
}

TEST(HostEvaluation, testFunctions) {
  EXPECT_DOUBLE_EQ(evaluate("abs(-2-3)"), 6);
  EXPECT_DOUBLE_EQ(evaluate("fabs(1.5)"), 1.5);
  EXPECT_DOUBLE_EQ(evaluate("max(-1,-2,-3)"), -1);
  EXPECT_DOUBLE_EQ(evaluate("min(3+2+1)"), 3);
  EXPECT_DOUBLE_EQ(evaluate("sign(-0.5)"), -1);
  EXPECT_DOUBLE_EQ(evaluate("ipart(2.5)"), 2);
  EXPECT_DOUBLE_EQ(evaluate("fpart(-2.5)"), -0.5);
  EXPECT_DOUBLE_EQ(evaluate("(1+2+3+4)^{(1+1)}"), 100);
  EXPECT_DOUBLE_EQ(evaluate("15\%(1+1+1)"), 0);
  EXPECT_DOUBLE_EQ(evaluate("x + y + z"), 0);
  EXPECT_DOUBLE_EQ(evaluate("x[0]"), 0);
  EXPECT_ANY_THROW(evaluate("x[0]+x[1]+x[2]"));
}

double reference_normal_pdf(double x, double mu, double sigma) {
  return std::exp(-((x-mu)*(x-mu))/(2.0*sigma*sigma)) /
  std::sqrt(2.0*stk::expreval::pi()*sigma*sigma);
}

double reference_weibull_pdf(double x, double k, double lambda) {
147     return (x >= 0) ? (k/lambda)*std::pow(x/lambda, k-1)*std::exp(-std::pow(x/lambda, k)) : 0;
148 
149 }
150
double reference_gamma_pdf(double x, double k, double theta) {
151     return (x >= 0) ? 1/(std::tgamma(k)*std::pow(theta, k))*std::pow(x, k-1)*std::exp(-x/theta) : 0;
152 }
153
TEST(HostEvaluation, testPDFFunctions)
154 {
155     EXPECT_DOUBLE_EQ(evaluate("exponential_pdf(0, 1)"), 1);
156     EXPECT_DOUBLE_EQ(evaluate("log_uniform_pdf(2, 1, E)"), 0.5);
157     EXPECT_DOUBLE_EQ(evaluate("normal_pdf(0.75, 1, 0.5)"), reference_normal_pdf(0.75, 1, 0.5));
158     EXPECT_DOUBLE_EQ(evaluate("weibull_pdf(1, 5, 1)"), reference_weibull_pdf(1, 5, 1));
159     EXPECT_DOUBLE_EQ(evaluate("gamma_pdf(5, 5, 1)"), reference_gamma_pdf(5, 5, 1));
160 }

LISTING 12.5 Evaluation of Bound Variables on the Host

TEST(HostEvaluation, bindScalar)
49 {
50      stk::expreval::Eval expr("x=5; y=y+x; y+z");
51      expr.parse();
52      double y = 3.0;
53      double z = 4.0;
54      expr.bindVariable("y", y, 1);
55      expr.bindVariable("z", z, 1);
56      EXPECT_DOUBLE_EQ(expr.evaluate(), 12);
57 }
58
TEST(HostEvaluation, bindVector)
59 {
60      stk::expreval::Eval expr("(a[0]*b[0] + a[1]*b[1] + a[2]*b[2])^0.5");
61      expr.parse();
62      double a[3] = {1, 2, 3};
63      double b[3] = {5, 4, 4};
64      expr.bindVariable("a", *a, 3);
65      expr.bindVariable("b", *b, 3);
66      EXPECT_DOUBLE_EQ(expr.evaluate(), 5);
67 }
68
TEST(HostEvaluation, bindVectorOneBasedIndex)
69 {
70      stk::expreval::Eval expr("(a[1]*b[1] + a[2]*b[2] + a[3]*b[3])^0.5",
71          stk::expreval::Variable::ONE_BASED_INDEX);
72      expr.parse();
73      double a[3] = {1, 2, 3};
74      double b[3] = {5, 4, 4};
75      expr.bindVariable("a", *a, 3);
76      expr.bindVariable("b", *b, 3);
77      EXPECT_DOUBLE_EQ(expr.evaluate(), 5);
78 }
79
12.1.2.2. Device Expression Evaluation

Device-side expression evaluation is more involved than host-side evaluation because there are
data type limitations on the GPU (for example, string expressions and std::map, which are
crucial to the initial setup stage, cannot be used). Therefore, device-side expression evaluation
consists of two stages: a host-side stage, which creates the stk::expreval::Eval object, parses it, and
prepares the necessary data that needs to be sent to device, and the device-side stage, which uses this stripped-down data to then perform the actual expression evaluation. These steps are shown in Figure 12-2, and usage examples are shown in Listing 12.6.

Memory on the device is often at a premium, especially for large, long-running multi-physics applications. Because of this, it is important that the expression evaluator use as little memory as possible when completing its task on device. Since users employ the expression evaluator for a wide complexity of expressions, there are two main sizing options that default to smaller values but can be increased if needed. The \textit{ParsedEval} object contains a sizing option for the number of entries in the buffer used to store temporary results when evaluating the expression; this is set via the \texttt{RESULT\_BUFFER\_SIZE} template option, and defaults to 16 entries. There is also a sizing option for the \textit{DeviceVariableMap}, which is the main data structure that drives expression evaluation on the device. It is constructed with a template argument, \texttt{MAX\_BOUND\_VARIABLES}, which accounts for the number of variables in the expression that will be bound with device-side data. It also defaults to 16 entries. If these default values are not sufficient for a provided expression, a throw message with details about the sizing discrepancy is provided.

```
using ViewInt1DHostType = Kokkos::View<int*, Kokkos::LayoutRight, Kokkos::HostSpace>;

double perform_device_evaluation(const std::string& expression)
{
    stk::expreval::Eval eval(expression);
    eval.parse();
    int i = eval.get_variable_index("name");
    ParsedEval& parsedEval = eval.get_parsed_eval();
    DeviceVariableMap<N> deviceVariableMap(parsedEval);
    deviceVariableMap.bindVariable(i, value, length);
    double result = parsedEval.evaluate(deviceVariableMap);

    return result;
}
```

Figure 12-2. Device-side Expression Evaluation
// For device-side variable binding and evaluation, need to generate a unique index for each variable.
int yIndex = eval.get_variable_index("y");
int zIndex = eval.get_variable_index("z");

// create ParsedEval that holds all necessary info for device
auto & parsedEval = eval.get_parsed_eval();

// evaluate the expression on device
double result = 0.0;
Kokkos::parallel_reduce(stk::ngp::DeviceRangePolicy(0, 1),
  KOKKOS_LAMBDA (const int & i, double& localResult) {
    double yDeviceValue = 3.0;
    double zDeviceValue = 4.0;
    stk::expreval::DeviceVariableMap<> deviceVariableMap(parsedEval);
    deviceVariableMap.bind(yIndex, yDeviceValue, 1, 1);
    deviceVariableMap.bind(zIndex, zDeviceValue, 1, 1);
    localResult = parsedEval.evaluate(deviceVariableMap);
    }, result);
return result;

TEST(DeviceEvaluation, bindScalar)
{
  double result = perform_device_evaluation("x=5; y=y+x; y+z");
  EXPECT_DOUBLE_EQ(result, 12);
}

12.1.2.2.1. Limitations The following functions cannot be used in device-side evaluation:

- rand()
- srand(seed)
- time()
- random(), random(seed)
- user-defined functions (Sierra::UserInputFunctions)
This page intentionally left blank.


---

1This document is very out of date. A new document is being prepared and a draft of the current state is available at http://jal.sandia.gov/SEACAS/Documentation/exodusII-new.pdf.
This page intentionally left blank.
INDEX

aura, 53, 56
aura part, 52, 63

buckets, 53
bulkdata, 53

connectivity, 51
custom ghosting, 74
downward relation, 51
element block, 65
entity, 51
explicit member, 65

field, 95
fields, 52

ghosted, 56
ghosting, 53
globally-shared part, 52, 63

induced member, 65
locally-owned part, 52, 63

mesh part, 63
metadata, 53, 68

ngp, 94

part, 52
part ordinal, 64
parts, 74
permutations, 52

rank, 51
relations, 51

search, 157
selector, 61
selectors, 52
shared, 56
simd, 217
topology, 33, 51

universal part, 63
upward relation, 51
This page intentionally left blank.
DISTRIBUTION

Email—Internal

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Org.</th>
<th>Sandia Email Address</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Technical Library</td>
<td>1911</td>
<td><a href="mailto:sanddocs@sandia.gov">sanddocs@sandia.gov</a></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>